



**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE SWARTLAND MUNISIPALE RAAD GEHOUD IN DIE STADSAAL, MALMESBURY OP DONDERDAG, 26 JANUARIE 2023 OM 10:00**

---

**TEENWOORDIG:**

Speaker, rdh M A Rangasamy  
Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas  
Uitvoerende Onderburgemeester, rdl J M de Beer

**RAADSLEDE:**

Bess, D G (DA)	Papier, J R (GOOD)
Booyesen, A M (VF+)	Penxa, B J (ANC)
Daniels, C (DA)	Pieters, C (ANC)
Duda, A A (EFF)	Pypers, D C (DA)
Fortuin, C (ANC)	Smit, N (DA)
Jooste, R J (DA)	Soldaka, P E (ANC)
Le Minnie, I S (DA)	Van Essen, T (DA)
Ngozi, M (ANC)	Van Zyl, M (DA)
O'Kennedy, E C (DA)	Warnick, A K (DA)

Beampies:

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M A C Bolton  
Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
Bestuurder: Sekretariaat en Rekords, me N Brand

**1. OPENING**

Pastoor Mark Solomon van die Sewendedag Adventiste Kerk, Malmesbury open die vergadering met skriflesing en gebed op uitnodiging van die Speaker.

Die Speaker verwelkom die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, raadsdames, raadshere, raadslede, amptenare en lid van die publiek.

Die Speaker dra sy gelukwense oor aan raadslede wat die afgelope tyd verjaar het.

**2. VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID**

Verlof tot afwesigheid word verleen aan rdh B J Stanley en rdl G Vermeulen.

**3. AFVAARDIGINGS/VERKLARINGS EN MEDEDELINGS/VOORLEGGINGS**

**3.1 HULDEBLYK AAN RDH KLASIE RUST**

Die Speaker betoon sy medelye met die afsterwe van Rdh Klasie Rust en versoek die Uitvoerende Burgemeester om 'n huldeblyk te lewer.

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester verwys na die verdienstelike aantal jare diens van Rdh Rust sedert 1979 tot 2016 by die voormalige munisipaliteit, Swartland Munisipaliteit en die Weskus Distriksmunisipaliteit.



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE SWARTLAND MUNICIPAL COUNCIL HELD IN THE TOWN HALL, MALMESBURY ON THURSDAY, 26 JANUARY 2023 AT 10:00**

---

**PRESENT:**

Speaker, ald M A Rangasamy  
Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas  
Deputy Executive Mayor, clr J M de Beer

**COUNCILLORS:**

Bess, D G (DA)	Papier, J R (GOOD)
Booyesen, A M (VF+)	Penxa, B J (ANC)
Daniels, C (DA)	Pieters, C (ANC)
Duda, A A (EFF)	Pypers, D C (DA)
Fortuin, C (ANC)	Smit, N (DA)
Jooste, R J (DA)	Soldaka, P E (ANC)
Le Minnie, I S (DA)	Van Essen, T (DA)
Ngozi, M (ANC)	Van Zyl, M (DA)
O'Kennedy, E C (DA)	Warnick, A K (DA)

Officials:

Municipal Manager, mr J J Scholtz  
Director: Electrical Engineering Services, mr T Möller  
Director: Financial Services, mr M A C Bolton  
Director: Protection Services, mr P A C Humphreys  
Director: Civil Engineering Services, mr L D Zikmann  
Director: Corporate Services, ms M S Terblanche  
Director: Development Services, ms J S Krieger  
Manager: Secretarial and Records, ms N Brand

**1. OPENING**

Pastor Mark Solomon from the Seventh Day Adventis Church, Malmesbury opened the meeting with a scripture reading and a prayer at the request of the Speaker.

The Speaker welcomed the Executive Mayor, aldermen, alderdames, councillors, officials and members of the public.

The Speaker congratulated councillors who had celebrated birthdays recently.

**2. APOLOGIES**

Apologies received from ald B J Stanley and clr G Vermeulen.

**3. DEPUTATIONS/DECLARATIONS AND COMMUNICATIONS/SUBMISSIONS**

**3.1 TRIBUTE TO ALD KLASIE RUST**

The Speaker voiced his commiseration on the death of Ald Klasie Rust and requested the Executive Mayor to deliver a tribute.

The Executive Mayor referred to the meritorius number of years service given by Ald Klasie Rust from 1979 to 2016 to the previous municipalities, Swartland Municipality and the West Coast District Municipality.

### 3.1/...

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester noem dat rdh Rust 'n ware heer was en na sy uittrede steeds belanggestel het in die sake van die Munisipaliteit. Rdh Rust was 'n eerbare mens en het die gemeenskap met waardigheid gedien.

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester versoek rdh T van Essen om 'n kers ter nagedagtenis van rdh Rust aan te steek, waarna 'n minuut van stilte volg vir alle inwoners wat oor die afgelope tyd geliefdes aan die dood afgestaan het.

### 3.2 OORHANDIGING VAN SERTIFIKATE INSAKE VOLTOOIING VAN KURSUS OOR GESLAGGEBASEERDE GEWELD

Die Speaker, in samewerking met die Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, oorhandig sertifikate aan die volgende raadslede wat die kursus insake geslaggebaseerde geweld suksesvol voltooi het, naamlik

- Die Uitvoerende Onderburgemeester, rdl J M de Beer
- Rdl D G Bess
- Rdl A M Booysen
- Rdl N Smit
- Rdl D C Pypers
- Rdl G Vermeulen

### 3.3 KENNISGEWING VAN OPKOMENDE GELEENTHEDE

Die Munisipale Bestuurder bring die volgende onder die aandag van raadslede, naamlik

- Die amptelike opening van die Weskaapse Parlement en die toespraak van die Premier sal vanuit die Banketsaal op Donderdag, 16 Februarie 2023 vanaf 10:45 uitgesaai word. Alle raadslede sal 'n amptelike uitnodiging in hierdie verband ontvang;
- Die onderskeie SALGA-werkgroepe gedurende die week van 13 Februarie 2023 wat op George gehou sal word, sal in hibried-formaat wees en kan die betrokke raadslede dus virtueel daarby inskakel.

## 4. NOTULES VIR BEKRAGTIGING

### 4.1 NOTULE VAN 'N GEWONE RAADSVERGADERING GEHOU 27 OKTOBER 2022

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdd M van Zyl, gesekondeer deur rdh T van Essen)

Dat die notule van 'n Gewone Raadsvergadering gehou op 27 Oktober 2022 goedgekeur en deur die Speaker onderteken word.

### 4.2 NOTULE VAN 'N SPESIALE RAADSVERGADERING GEHOU OP 30 NOVEMBER 2022

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdd M van Zy, gesekondeer deur rdh T van Essen)

Dat die notule van 'n Spesiale Raadsvergadering gehou op 30 November 2022 goedgekeur en deur die Speaker onderteken word.

## 5. VERSLAGDOENING INSAKE GEDELEGEERDE BESLUITNEMING DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER

### BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die Uitvoerende Burgemeester se besluite ingevolge gedelegeerde bevoegdheid, soos vervat in die onderstaande notules:

### 5.1 NOTULE VAN 'N GEWONE VERGADERING VAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGE-MEESTERSKOMITEE GEHOU 18 OKTOBER 2022

saamgelees met

3.1/...

The Executive Mayor stated that ald Rust was a true gentleman and still showed interest in the matters of the Municipality after his retirement. Ald Rust was an honest person and served the community with dignity.

The Executive Mayor requested ald T van Essen to light a candle in remembrance of ald Rust, after which a minute's silence was observed for all residents who had lost loved ones recently through death.

### **3.2 HANDING OVER OF CERTIFICATES IN RESPECT OF COMPLETION OF THE COURSE WITH RESPECT TO GENDER BASED VIOLENCE**

The Speaker, in conjunction with the Director: Development Services, handed over certificates to the following councillors who had successfully completed the course in respect of gender based violence, namely -

- The Deputy Executive Mayor, clr J M de Beer
- Clr D G Bess
- Clr A M Booysen
- Clr N Smit
- Clr D C Pypers
- Clr G Vermeulen

### **3.3 NOTICE OF UPCOMING OPPORTUNITIES**

The Municipal Manager brought the following to the attention of the councillors, namely

- The official opening of the Western Cape Parliament and the address by the Premier which will take place in the Banqueting Hall on 16 February 2023 at 10:45;
- The various SALGA working groups during the week of 13 February 2023 to be held in George, which will be in a hybrid format and the relevant councillors can therefore join in virtually.

## **4. MINUTES FOR APPROVAL**

### **4.1 MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 27 OCTOBER 2022**

#### **RESOLUTION**

(proposed by add M van Zyl, seconded by ald T van Essen)

That the minutes of an Ordinary Council Meeting held on 27 October 2022 are approved and signed by the Speaker.

### **4.2 MINUTES OF A SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 30 NOVEMBER 2022**

#### **RESOLUTION**

(proposed by add M van Zyl, seconded by ald T van Essen)

That the minutes of a Special Council Meeting held on 30 November 2022 are approved and signed by the Speaker.

## **5. REPORTING IN RESPECT OF THE DECISION MAKING BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

### **RESOLUTION**

That note is taken of the decisions made by the Executive Mayor in accordance with his delegated authority in the following minutes:

### **5.1 MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE HELD ON 18 OCTOBER 2022**

read in conjunction with

5.1/...

**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN PORTEFEULJEKOMITEES GEHOU OP 11 OKTOBER 2022**

**5.2 NOTULE VAN 'N SPESIALE VERGADERING VAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGE-MEESTERSKOMITEE GEHOU 24 OKTOBER 2022**

**5.3 NOTULE VAN 'N GEWONE VERGADERING VAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGE-MEESTERSKOMITEE GEHOU 16 NOVEMBER 2022**

saamgelees met

**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN PORTEFEULJEKOMITEES GEHOU OP 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**5.4 NOTULE VAN 'N GEWONE VERGADERING VAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGE-MEESTERSKOMITEE GEHOU 14 DESEMBER 2022**

**6. VERSLAGDOENING INSAKE GEDELEGEERDE BESLUITNEMING DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER**

**BESLUIT**

Dat kennis geneem word van die Munisipale Bestuurder se besluite ingevolge gedelegeerde bevoegdheid, soos vervat in die onderstaande notules:

**6.1 NOTULE VAN 'N BODBEOORDELINGSKOMITEE GEHOU OP 11 OKTOBER 2022**

**6.2 NOTULE VAN 'N BODBEOORDELINGSKOMITEE GEHOU OP 8 NOVEMBER 2022**

**6.3 NOTULE VAN 'N BODBEOORDELINGSKOMITEE GEHOU OP 14 NOVEMBER 2022**

**7. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT DIE NOTULES**

Geen.

**8. SAKE VIR BESPREKING**

**8.1 VOORLEGGING VAN DIE KONSEP JAARVERSLAG: 2021/2022 FINANSIËLE JAAR (7/1/1/1)**

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester lê die 2021/2022 Konsep Jaarverslag voor en wens die Munisipaliteit geluk met die verkryging van 'n 10de skoon oudit. Dank en waardering word oorgedra aan elke amptenare wat 'n bydrae lewer tot die suksesse van die Munisipaliteit.

Die 2021/2022 Konsep Jaarverslag is opgestel ooreenkomstig die formaat soos voorgeskryf deur MFMA Omsendbrief 63 gedateer 26 September 2012, en word voorgelê aan die Raad ingevolge artikel 127(2) van die Plaaslike Regering: Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur, 2003 (MFMA, Wet 56 van 2003).

Die jaarverslag sluit onder andere in –

- (1) die finansiële state;
- (2) ouditverslag van die Ouditeur-Generaal; en
- (3) die jaarlikse prestasieverslag.

Die Speaker versoek dat, indien raadslede insette/kommentaar gedurende die publieke deelnameproses op die konsep jaarverslag wil lewer, dit skriftelik ingedien moet word by die Munisipale Bestuurder voor/op 28 Februarie 2023.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh J H Cleophas, gesekondeer deur rdl D C Pypers)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word van die jaarverslag vir die 2021/2022 finansiële jaar soos voorgelê in terme van artikel 127(2) van die MFMA, en opgestel in die formaat soos voorgeskryf deur MFMA Omsendbrief 63 van 2012 van Nasionale Tesourie;

5.1/...

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE PORTFOLIOS COMMITTEE HELD ON 11 OCTOBER 2022**

**5.2 MINUTES OF A SPECIAL MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE HELD ON 24 OCTOBER 2022**

**5.3 MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE HELD ON 16 NOVEMBER 2022**

read in conjunction with

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE PORTFOLIOS COMMITTEE HELD ON 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**5.4 MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE HELD ON 14 DECEMBER 2022**

**6. REPORTING IN RESPECT OF THE DELEGATED DECISION MAKING BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

**RESOLUTION**

That note is taken of the decisions made by the Municipal Manager in accordance with his delegated authority in the following minutes:

**6.1 MINUTES OF A TENDER AWARD COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 11 OCTOBER 2022**

**6.2 MINUTES OF A TENDER AWARD COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 8 NOVEMBER 2022**

**6.3 MINUTES OF A TENDER AWARD COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 14 NOVEMBER 2022**

**7. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

None

**8. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

**8.1 SUBMISSION OF THE DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT: 2021/2022 FINANCIAL YEAR (7/1/1/1)**

The Executive Mayor presented the 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report and congratulated the Municipality on obtaining a 10th clean audit. Thanks and appreciation were given to each and every official who contributed to the success of the Municipality.

The 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report was drawn up according to the format prescribed in MFMA Circular 63 dated 26 September 2012, and submitted to the Council in accordance with section 127(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act, 2003 (MFMA, Act 56 of 2003).

The annual report includes, inter alia, -

- (1) the financial statements;
- (2) audit report from the Auditor General; and
- (3) the annual performance report.

The Speaker requested that if councillors have input/comment to the draft annual report during the public participation process it must be delivered in writing to the Municipal Manager before/on 28 February 2023.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald J H Cleophas, seconded by clr D C Pypers)

- (a) That cognisance be taken of the annual report in respect of the 2021/2022 financial year, as tabled in terms of section 127(2) of the MFMA, and of which the tabling is done in the format as prescribed by National Treasury's MFMA Circular 63 of 2012;

8.1/...

- (b) Dat kennis geneem word van die opvolgaksies waaraan in terme van artikel 127 van die MFMA, Wet 56 van 2003 uitvoering gegee sal word, te wete –
  - (i) die openbaarmaking van die jaarverslag;
  - (ii) die rig van 'n uitnodiging aan die publiek om vertoë daaromtrent te rig;
  - (iii) uitnodiging aan die publiek en die relevante staatsorgane om die raadsvergadering op 30 Maart 2023 by te woon, wanneer die jaarverslag en oorsigverslag bespreek sal word;
  - (iv) voorlegging van die jaarverslag aan die Ouditeur-Generaal, provinsiale tesourie en die provinsiale departement verantwoordelik vir plaaslike regering;
- (c) Dat die MPAC, na afloop van die sluiting van kommentaar op die jaarverslag, 'n gedetailleerde analise sal doen van die vertoë wat ontvang is, ten einde die konsep oorsigverslag op te stel vir oorweging deur die Raad op 30 Maart 2023;
- (d) Dat raadslede wat nie op die MPAC dien nie, kennis neem dat dit ook van hulle verwag word om hul eie evaluering van die jaarverslag te doen, onder andere in konsultasie met hul kiesers, wykskomitees en wyksverteenwoordigers om insette en kommentare aan te moedig vir oorweging by die volle raadsvergadering op 30 Maart 2023.

## **8.2 KWARTAALVERSLAG (ARTIKEL 52 VAN MFMA): 1 OKTOBER TOT 31 DESEMBER 2022 (7/1/1/2-2)**

Die voorlegging van die kwartaalverslag word voorgeskryf deur artikel 52(d) van die MFMA, Wet 56 van 2003.

Die voorlegging van die verslag aan die Raad dien as een van die Uitvoerende Burgemeester se algemene verantwoordelikhede om die Raad in te lig aangaande die implementering van die begroting en die stand van die finansiële sake van die Munisipaliteit.

Die kwartaalverslag ten opsigte van Kwartaal 2 soos op 31 Desember 2022 is met die sakelys gesirkuleer.

### **BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh J H Cleophas, gesekondeer deur rdl E C O'Kennedy)

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die aangehegte kwartaalverslag, soos voorgeskryf deur artikel 52 van die Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur, Wet 56 van 2003 ten opsigte van die implementering van die begroting sowel as die prestasie teenoor die Topvlak Dienslewering- en Begrotingimplementeringsplan van die Munisipaliteit vir die periode 1 Oktober tot 31 Desember 2022.

## **8.3 HALFJAARLIKSE BEGROTING- EN PRESTASIE-EVALUASIE VAN DIE 2022/2023 FINANSIËLE JAAR (7/1/2/2-2)**

Artikel 72(1) van die MFMA, Wet 56 van 2003 bepaal dat die rekenpligtige beampte teen 25 Januarie van elke jaar die prestasie van die Munisipaliteit gedurende die eerste helfte van die finansiële jaar moet evalueer en aan die Uitvoerende Burgemeester voorlê.

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester lê die Halfjaarlikse Begroting- en Prestasieverslag, soos opgestel in lyn met die voorskrifte van die Munisipale Begroting- en Verslagdoeningsregulasies (Algemene Kennisgewing 393 soos afgekondig in die Staatskoerant gedateer 17 April 2009), ter tafel.

### **BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh J H Cleopas, gesekondeer deur rdd M van Zyl)

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die halfjaarlikse begrotings- en prestasie-evaluasie met betrekking tot die eerste helfte van die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar en meer spesifiek die noodsaaklikheid om die oorspronklike begroting te hersien deur middel van 'n aansuiweringsbegroting.

8.1/...

- (b) That cognisance be taken of the following steps to be taken in terms of section 127 of the MFMA, being
  - (i) disclosure of the annual report;
  - (ii) inviting the public to submit representations in connection with the report;
  - (iii) inviting the public and relevant organs of state to attend the council meeting on 30 March 2023, when the annual report and oversight report will be discussed;
  - (iv) submission of the annual report to the Auditor-General, provincial treasury and the provincial department responsible for local government;
- (c) That the MPAC, after the closing of comments on the annual report, undertake a detailed analysis of the representations received in order to compile the draft oversight report for consideration by the Council on 30 March 2023;
- (d) That councillors who are not members of the MPAC take note that they should also be conducting their own review of the report by inter alia having discussions with their constituents, ward committees and ward representatives to encourage inputs and comments for consideration at the full council meeting on 30 March 2023.

## **8.2 QUARTERLY REPORT (SECTION 52 OF MFMA): 1 OCTOBER TO 31 DECEMBER 2022 (7/1/1/2-2)**

The submission of the quarterly report is prescribed by section 52(d) of the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003.

The submission of the report to the Council serves as one of the Executive Mayor's general responsibilities in order to inform the Council in respect of the implementation of the budget and the state of the Municipality's financial matters.

The quarterly report in respect of Quarter 2 as of 31 December 2022 was circulated with the agenda.

### **RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald J H Cleophas, seconded by clr E C O'Kennedy)

That Council takes cognisance of the attached quarterly report, as required by Section 52 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 in respect of the implementation of the budget as well as the performance against the Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the municipality for the period 1 October to 31 December 2022.

## **8.3 HALF YEARLY BUDGET AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF THE 2022/2023 FINANCIAL YEAR (7/1/2/2-2)**

Section 72 (1) of the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003 stipulates that the accounting official must evaluate the performance of the Municipality during the first half of the financial year and submit it to the Executive Mayor before 25 January every year.

The Executive Mayor tabled the Half-Yearly Budget and Performance Report, as drawn up in line with the stipulations of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (General Notice 393 as promulgated in the Government Gazette dated 17 April 2009).

### **RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald J H Cleophas, seconded by add M van Zyl)

That cognisance be taken of the mid-year budget and performance assessment i.r.o. the first half of the 2022/2023 financial year and more specifically the need to revise the original budget by way of an adjustments budget.



#### 8.4 GOEDKEURING VAN DIE 2022/2023 HALFJAARLIKSE AANSUIWERINGS-KAPITAAL- EN BEDRYFSBEGROTING (5/1/1/1, 5/1/1/2)

Die 2022/2023 Halfjaarlikse Aansuiweringskapitaal en -Bedryfsbegroting is tydens 'n Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gehou op 18 Januarie 2023 oorweeg vir goedkeuring deur die Raad en word deur die Uitvoerende Burgemeester ter tafel gelê.

Die voorlegging van die aansuiweringsbegroting geskied ingevolge artikel 28 van die MFMA, Wet 56 van 2003 nadat die prestasie van die Munisipaliteit gedurende die eerste helfte van die finansiële jaar geëvalueer is – verwys item 8.3.

Die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste gee 'n bondige oorsig van die aansuiwerings ten opsigte van die kapitaal- en bedryfsbegroting.

Die Speaker bring die aangeleentheid tot stemming en dit word beslis (in die afwesigheid van twee raadslede) met 13 raadslede ten gunste daarvan en agt raadslede wat buite stemming bly.

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdh J H Cleophas, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word dat die Begrotingsbeheerkomitee vergader het om die verduidelikings en motivering van die finansiële personeel en ander direkteure te oorweeg in 'n poging om die Uitvoerende Burgemeester te adviseer insake die pad vorentoe;
- (b) Dat die Raad kennis neem van die voorgestelde aanpassing (wat verband hou met Artikel 19) ten opsigte van die Waste Water Treatment Works: Moorreesburg en Resealing of Swartland Roads (**Annexure A-2: Capital Projects ito Sec 19**);
- (c) Dat goedkeuring verleen word om die hoë-vlak kapitaal- en bedryfsbegroting vir 2022/2023 as volg te wysig met geen veranderinge aan die buite jare nie;

	Oorspronklike Begroting 2022/23	Half-Jaarlikse Aansuiwerings begroting 2022/23	Aanpassings	Oorspronklike Begroting 2023/24	Oorspronklike Begroting 2024/25
Kapitaalebegroting	191 095 805	167 894 804	(23 201 001)	195 834 903	165 690 722
Bedryfsuitgawes	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	(3 755 863)	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Bedryfsinkomste	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	(6 911 382)	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Begrote (Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>3 155 519</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Minus: Kapitaal Toekennings, Donasies & Ontwikkelingsbydraes	77 109 000	67 945 510	(9 163 490)	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>(6 007 971)</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (d) Dat kennis geneem word dat die veranderinge in die begroting geen impak sal hê op tariewe het ten opsigte van die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar nie maar sal lei tot 'n afname in die begrote netto tekort van R12 456 894 na 'n begrote netto tekort van R6 448 923;
- (e) Dat die ongemagtigde uitgawe van R11 717 297 vir die 2021/2022 finansiële jaar gemagtig word as deel van die aansuiweringsbegroting in lyn met artikel 32(2)(a)(i) van die Wet;
- (f) Dat die aangepaste begrotingskedules soos vereis deur die Begroting- en Verslagdoeningregulasies goedgekeur word soos vervat in (**Annexure C: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25**);

#### 8.4 APPROVAL OF THE 2022/2023 HALF-YEARLY ADJUSTED CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGETS 5/1/1/1, 5/1/1/2)

The 2022/2023 Half-yearly Adjusted Capital and Operating Budgets were considered, for approval by the Council, during an Executive Mayor's Committee Meeting held on 18 January 2023 and are tabled by the Executive Mayor.

The submission of the adjusted budget takes place in accordance with section 28 of the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003 after the performance of the Municipality during the first half of the financial year has been evaluated – refer to item 8.3.

The Director: Financial Services gave a brief overview of the adjustments in respect of the capital and operating budgets.

The Speaker brought the matter to the vote and it was decided (in the absence of two councillors) with 13 councillors in favour thereof and eight councillors who abstained from voting.

#### RESOLUTION

(proposed by ald J H Cleophas, seconded by clr N Smit)

- (a) That it be noted that the Budget Steering Committee convened to consider the explanations and motivations provided by the financial staff and other directors in a bid to advise the Executive Mayor on way forward;
- (b) That council takes note of the proposed adjustment (as it relates to Section 19) in respect of the Waste Water Treatment Works: Moorreesburg and Resealing of Swartland Roads (**Annexure A-2: Capital Projects ito Sec 19**);
- (c) That approval be granted to amend the high-level capital and operating budget for 2022/2023 with no amendments to the outer years as follows:

	Original Budget 2022/23	Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23	Adjustments	Original Budget 2023/24	Original Budget 2024/25
Capital budget	191 095 805	167 894 804	(23 201 001)	195 834 903	165 690 722
Operating Expenditure	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	(3 755 863)	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Operating Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	(6 911 382)	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Budgeted (Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>3 155 519</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Less: Capital Grants & Contributions	77 109 000	67 945 510	(9 163 490)	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>(6 007 971)</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (d) That it be noted that the changes to the budget will have no impact on tariffs in respect of the 2022/2023 financial year or beyond but will result in a decreased budgeted net deficit from R12 456 894 to a budgeted net deficit of R6 448 923;
- (e) That the unauthorised expenditure of R11 717 297 for the 2021/2022 financial year be authorised in this adjustments budget in line with section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act;
- (f) That the adjusted budget schedules as required by the Budget and Reporting Regulations be approved as set out in (**Annexure C: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25**);
- (g)/...

8.4/...

- (g) Dat die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste voldoen aan die vereistes van die Begrotingsomsendbriewe en –formate in die konteks van die verslagdoeningsvereistes aan Provinsiale en Nasionale Tesourie;
- (h) Dat die Dienslewering- en Begrotingimplementeringsplan (SDBIP) toepaslik dienoreenkomstig gewysig word.

#### **8.5 SWARTLAND MUNISIPALITEIT: FINALE AANVAARDING VAN HERSIENDE DIENSSTAAT (4/1/1/2/1)**

Die Munisipaliteit se diensstaat is in terme van die Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Personeelregulasies, Nr 890 en Nr 891 gedateer 20 September 2021 hersien en op 27 Oktober 2022 aan die Raad voorgelê vir aanvaarding.

Die verslag tot die sakelys bevat volledige besonderhede aangaande die addisionele wysigings aan die strukture van die Direktooraat: Finansiële Dienste en die Direktooraat: Siviele Ingenieursdienste.

Ten opsigte van die Direktooraat: Finansiële Dienste is die wysigings noodsaak deur risiko's geïdentifiseer tydens die eksterne audit en nuwe regulasies van toepassing op die Voorsieningkanaalbestuursprosesse met ingang van 16 Januarie 2023.

#### **BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdl A K Warnick)

Dat die Raad die besluit van 27 Oktober 2022 bekragtig met insluiting van die voormelde wysigings, vir implementering met ingang van 1 Januarie 2023.

#### **8.6 GOEDKEURING VAN DIE KONSEP 4<sup>DE</sup> GENERASIE GEÏNTEGREERDE AFVAL-BESTUURSPLAN (16/4/B)**

Die Raad is verplig om, ingevolge die *National Environmental Management Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)* – slegs uitgegee in Engels – 'n Geïntegreerde Vaste Afvalbestuursprogram te hê, wat elke vyf jaar hersien moet word.

Die hoofdoel van die plan is die transformasie van werkswyses ten opsigte van die verwydering en wegdoening van vaste afval en om volhoubare praktyke te vestig met in ag neming van die impak op die omgewing.

#### **BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl R J Jooste)

Dat die 4<sup>de</sup> Generasie Geïntegreerde Afvalbestuursplan goedgekeur en deur die Munisipale Raad aanvaar word.

#### **8.7 EERSTE KONSEP: WYSIGING VAN DIE SWARTLAND RUIMTELIKE ONTWIKKELINGSRAAMWERK, 2023-2028 (15/1/4/1)**

Die Munisipale Bestuurder noem dat die hersiening van die Swartland Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk (ROR) saamloop met die nuwe Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsraamwerk (GOP) om, onder andere, die ROR in lyn te bring met nasionale-, provinsiale wetgewing en die Swartland Munisipaliteit: Verordening insake Munisipale Grondgebruikbeplanning.

Die doel van die ROR is om die nodige riglyne binne wetgewende raamwerke te voorsien om ruimtelike ontwikkeling in die munisipale area op 'n volhoubare en aanvaarbare wyse te laat plaasvind.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder moedig die publiek, en spesifiek die wyksraadslede, aan om die opedae by te woon om juis te vergewis van toekomstige ruimtelike beplanning in die munisipale gebied.

Besluit/...

8.4/...

- (g) That the Director: Financial Services adhere to the requirements of the Budget Circulars and Budget Reforms in the context of the reporting requirements to Provincial and National Treasury;
- (h) That the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) where appropriate be amended accordingly.

**8.5 SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY: FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF REVISED SERVICE STATEMENT (4/1/1/2/1)**

The Municipality's service statement has been revised in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Personnel Regulations, No 890 and No 891 dated 20 September 2021 and submitted to the Council on 27 October 2022 for acceptance.

The report circulated with the agenda contains complete details in respect of the additional amendments to the structures of the Directorate: Financial Services and the Directorate: Civil Engineering Services.

With respect to the Directorate: Financial Services the amendments were necessitated by the risks identified during the external audit and new regulations applicable to the Supply Chain Management Processes as of 16 January 2023.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by clr A K Warnick)

That Council confirm the resolution of 27 October 2022 with the inclusion of the aforementioned amendments, for implementation with effect from 1 January 2023.

**8.6 APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT 4TH GENERATION INTEGRATED SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (16/4/B)**

In accordance with the *National Environmental Management Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008)* – only available in English – the Council is obliged to have an Integrated Solid Waste Management Plan, which must be revised every five years.

The main purpose of the plan is the transformation of procedures in respect of the collection and disposal of solid waste and to establish sustainable practises taking into account the impact on the environment.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clr R J Jooste)

That the draft 4th Generation IWMP for Swartland Municipality be approved by the Executive Mayoral Committee and recommended to Council for adoption.

**8.7 FIRST CONCEPT: AMENDMENT TO THE SWARTLAND SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2023-2028 (15/1/4/1)**

The Municipal Manager stated that the revision of the Swartland Spatial Development Framework (SDF) runs concurrently with the new Integrated Development Framework (IDF) in order, inter alia, to bring the SDF in line with national, provincial government and the Swartland Municipality: Regulation in respect of Municipal Land Usage Planning.

The purpose of the SDF is to provide the necessary guidelines within the legislative framework in order for the spatial development in the municipal area to take place in a sustainable and acceptable manner.

The Municipal Manager urged the public, and specifically the ward councillors to attend the open days in order to ascertain for themselves the future spatial planning within the municipal area.

Resolution/...

8.7/...

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl D G Bess, gesekondeer deur rdl J M de Beer)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die eerste konsep wysiging aan die Swartland Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk, 2023-2028;
- (b) Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen vir die publisering van die eerste konsep wysiging aan die ROR vir publieke kommentaar/insette in terme van artikel 7(1)(b) van die Swartland Munisipaliteit: Verordening insake Munisipale Grondgebruikbeplanning;
- (c) Dat die eerste konsep wysiging aan die ROR aan die Provinsiale Minister vir insette/kommentaar voorsien word;
- (d) Dat die tydperk vir insette/kommentaar gedurende Februarie en Maart 2023 sal wees met opedae in die meerderheid van dorpe in die Swartland munisipale area soos aangedui op die aangehegte skedule.

**GETEKEN:  
SPEAKER**

8.7/...

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr D G Bess, seconded by clr J M de Beer)

- (a) The Swartland Municipal Council take cognisance of the first draft of the amendment of the Swartland Spatial Development Framework;
- (b) The Swartland Municipal Council to approve the publication of the “first draft” of the amendment of the Swartland Municipal Spatial Development Framework for public comment in terms of section 7(1)(b) of the By-Law;
- (c) The Municipality submit the “first draft” of the amendment of the Swartland Municipal Spatial Development Framework to the Provincial Minister for comment;
- (d) The commenting period will be the months of February and March 2023 with open days in the majority of towns of the Swartland as per schedule.

**SIGNED  
SPEAKER**



**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEE GEHOU IN DIE BANKETSAAL, MALMESBURY OP WOENSDAG, 18 JANUARIE 2023 OM 10:00**

**TEENWOORDIG:**

Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas (voorsitter)  
Uitvoerende Onderburgemeester, rdl J M de Beer

Lede van die Burgemeesterskomitee:

Rdl D G Bess  
Rdl N Smit  
Rdh T van Essen  
Rdl A K Warnick

Beamptes:

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M Bolton  
Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
Direkteur: Sivilie Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
Senior Bestuurder: Strategiese Dienste, me O Fransman  
Bestuurder: Sekretariaat en Rekordsdienste, me N Brand

**1. OPENING**

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester verwelkom lede en versoek rdl N Smit om die vergadering met gebed te open.

**2. VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID**

Dat **KENNIS GENEEM** word van die verskoning ontvang vanaf die Speaker, rdh M Rangasamy.

**3. VOORLEGGINGS/AFVAARDIGINGS/SPREEKBEURTE**

Geen.

**4. NOTULES**

**4.1 NOTULE VAN 'N GEWONE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEE-VERGADERING GEHOU OP 14 DESEMBER 2022**

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat die notule van 'n Gewone Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gehou op 14 Desember 2022 goedgekeur en deur die Burgemeester onderteken word, onderhewig aan die regstelling van die aantal projekte na agt (in plaas van vyf) onder item 3.1 wat ingeskryf is vir die *Service Excellence Awards*-kompetisie.

**5. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT DIE NOTULE**

Geen.



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE HELD IN THE BANQUETTING HALL, MALMESBURY ON WEDNESDAY, 18 JANUARY 2023 AT 10:00**

**PRESENT:**

Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas (chairman)  
Deputy Executive Mayor, clr J M de Beer

Members of the Mayor's Committee:

Clr D G Bess  
Clr N Smit  
Ald T van Essen  
Clr A K Warnick

Officials:

Municipal Manager, mr J J Scholtz  
Director: Financial Services, mr M Bolton  
Director: Protection Services, mr P A C Humphreys  
Director: Electrical Engineering Services, mr T Möller  
Director: Civil Engineering Services, mr L D Zikmann  
Director: Development Services, ms J S Krieger  
Director: Corporate Services, ms M S Terblanche  
Senior Manager: Strategic Services, ms O Fransman  
Manager: Secretarial and Record Services, ms N Brand

**1. OPENING**

The Executive Mayor welcomed members and requested clr N Smit to open the meeting with a prayer.

**2. APOLOGIES**

That **NOTE IS TAKEN** of the apology received from the Speaker, ald M Rangasamy.

**3. SUBMISSIONS/DEPUTATIONS/COMMUNICATIONS**

None.

**4. MINUTES**

**4.1 MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 14 DECEMBER 2022**

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That the minutes of an Ordinary Executive Mayor's Committee Meeting held on 14 December 2022 are approved and signed by the Mayor subject to the correction of the number of projects to eight (in place of five) under item 3.1, which were entered for the *Service Excellence Awards* Competition.

**5. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

None

## 6. MAANDVERSLAG: NOVEMBER 2022

### 6.1 SIVIELE INGENIEURSDIENSTE (7/1/2/2-6)

Die maandverslag vir November 2022 van die Direkoraat: Siviele Ingenieursdienste word deur die voorsitter ter tafel gelê en word die volgende punte deur rdh T van Essen uitgewys:

- (1) Die tekort aan chloorgas wat tot gevolg gehad het dat *faecal coli*-organismes per 100ml meer was as die toegelate standaard by sommige rioolsuiweringswerke;
- (2) Die versoek dat waterbesparingmaatreëls oorweeg moet word, gegewe die vlak van die Voëlvleidam en maatreëls wat reeds deur Stad Kaapstad ingestel is;
- (3) Styging in rioolpompings met gepaardgaande effek op kapasiteit, m.v.n Darling rioolsuiweringswerke, voertuie en diesel vir toekomstige beplanning – veral op Yzerfontein, moontlik a.g.v. die feesseisoen;
- (4) Die kommer dat al hoe meer kapasiteit aangewend word om onwettige rommelstrooi op te ruim teenoor kapasiteit benodig vir weeklikse vuilisverwyderingsdiens.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder noem dat daar grond beskikbaar gemaak sal moet word vir 'n rioolsuiweringsaanleg op Yzerfontein.

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die maandverslag van die Direkoraat: Siviele Ingenieursdienste ten opsigte van November 2022.

### 6.2 ELEKTRIESE INGENIEURSDIENSTE (7/1/2/2-6)

Die Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, op versoek van die voorsitter, behandel die maandverslag van die Direkoraat: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste en die volgende word uitgelig:

- (1) Afname in elektrisiteitsverbruik in Moorreesburg is 26% teenoor 'n gemiddelde afname van 7% in ander gebiede en sal verdere ondersoek ingestel word;
- (2) In Yzerfontein is die maksimum aanvraag van 3,9 kVA oorskry na 4,285 kVA. 'n Boete kan gehef word as die maksimum aanvraag meer as 3 keer oorskry word. 'n Ondersoek sal gedoen word om vas te stel of die oorskryding veroorsaak is deur die verhoogde gebruik tydens die feesseisoen of beurtkrag;
- (3) Daar is by Eskom aansoek gedoen om die maksimum aanvraag vir Yzerfontein en Darling te verhoog na 6,2 kVA.
- (4) Die Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste gee agtergrond tot ander inisiatiewe, onder andere, onderhandelinge met Eskom om van Telkom se maksimum aanvraag te bekom, aangesien lg. nie die volle toekenning gebruik nie en die aansoek wat gedoen is om vrystelling van beurtkrag vir Malmesbury Rioolsuiweringswerke en ook, onder andere namens SASKO/PepsiCo, wat op dieselfde lyn is op voorwaarde dat die las met 10-20% gedurende beurtkrag op die lyn verlaag moet word. SASKO/PepsiCo het aansoek by NERSA gedoen om hul produk as 'n essensiële produk te registreer om sodoende vrystelling van beurtkrag te bekom.

Die Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste noem, op navraag van rdh T van Essen, dat die effek van beurtkrag nie beduidend is op die munisipale rekening van huishoudings nie, aangesien lg. normale huishoudelike take dan op ander tye verrig, maar dat die effek waarneembaar is op rekening van besighede/industrieë.

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die maandverslag van die Direkoraat: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste ten opsigte van November 2022.

6.3/...

## 6. MONTHLY REPORTS: NOVEMBER 2022

### 6.1 CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES (7/1/2/2-6)

The monthly report for November 2022 from the Directorate: Civil Engineering Services was tabled by the chairman and the following points were highlighted by ald T van Essen:

- (1) The shortage of chlorine gas resulted in the *faecal coli*-organisms per 100ml being more than the allowable standard by some sewerage purification works;
- (2) The request that water saving measures must be considered, given the level of the Voëlvlei dam and measures that have already been implemented by the City of Cape Town;
- (3) Increase in sewerage pumping with the associated effect on capacity, eg Darling Sewerage Purification Works, vehicles and diesel for future planning – especially in respect of Yzerfontein, possibly as a result of the festive season;
- (4) The concern is that more and more capacity will be used in order to clear up illegal refuse dumping compared with the capacity needed for weekly refuse removal services.

The Municipal Manager stated that land would be made available for a sewerage purification plant in Yzerfontein.

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clir N Smit)

That note is taken of the contents of the monthly report from the Directorate: Civil Engineering Services in respect of November 2022.

### 6.2 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES (7/1/2/2-6)

At the request of the chairman, The Director: Electrical Engineering Services dealt with the monthly report from the Directorate: Electrical Engineering Services and the following were highlighted:

- (1) The decrease in electricity usage in Moorreesburg is 26% compared with a decrease of an average of 7% in other areas and further investigation will be instituted;
- (2) In Yzerfontein the maximum demand of 3,9kVA has increased to 4,285kVA. Fines can be issued if the maximum demand exceeds more than 3 times this. An investigation will be instituted in order to ascertain if the excess has been caused by the increased usage during the festive season or as a result of load shedding;
- (3) An application has been made to Eskom to increase the maximum demand for Yzerfontein and Darling to 6,2kVA;
- (4) The Director: Electrical Engineering Services gave the background to other initiatives, inter alia, negotiations with Eskom to obtain from Telkom's maximum demand, because the latter does not use its full allocation and that the application made is for exemption from load shedding for Malmesbury Sewerage Purification Works and also, inter alia, on behalf of SASKO/PepsiCo, which is on the same line, on condition that the load on the line during load shedding is reduced by between 10% and 20%. SASKO/Pesico has applied to NERSA to register their product as an essential product in order to obtain exemption from load shedding.

The Director: Electrical Engineering Services stated, in answer to a question from ald T van Essen, that the effect of load shedding on municipal accounts was not significant in respect of households, because the latter carry out their normal household chores at other times, but the effect on accounts of businesses/industries is appreciable.

#### RESOLUTION

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clir N Smit)

That note is taken of the monthly report from the Directorate: Electrical Engineering Services with respect to November 2022.



**6.3 ONTWIKKELINGSDIENSTE (7/1/2/2-5)**

Die Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste gee agtergrond tot die vordering met die onderskeie behuisingprojekte en bevestig dat –

- (1) 395 huise in totaal teen Januarie 2023 oorhandig sal wees in die De Hoop-behuisingprojek;
- (2) Die amptelike terreinoorhandiging vir die konstruksie van GAP behuising in Darling geskeduleer is vir 26 Januarie 2023 om 14:00.

Die Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste noem dat opdrag aan die diensverskaffer gegee is om die bouplan-aansoekproses uit te brei om voorsiening te maak vir statistieke t.o.v. die aantal bouplanne wat teruggestuur word vir wysiging en kennisgewing, ingesluit aan die eienaar, in hierdie verband.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die maandverslag van die Direkoraat: Ontwikkelingsdienste ten opsigte van November 2022.

**6.4 BESKERMINGSDIENSTE (7/1/2/2-3)**

**6.4.1 VERKEER- EN WETSTOEPASSINGSDIENSTE**  
**6.4.2 BRANDWEERDIENSTE**

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die maandverslag van die Direkoraat: Beskermingsdienste ten opsigte van November 2022.

**7. NUWE SAKE**

**7.1 BEGROTINGBEHEERKOMITEE 2022/2023: HALF-JAARLIKSE AANSUIWERING-KAPITAAL- EN BEDRYFSBEGROTING TEGNIESE AANBEVELINGS (5/1/1/1, 5/1/1/2, 5/1/4)**

Die halfjaarlikse aansuiweringskapitaal- en bedryfsbegroting is deur die Begrotings-beheerkomitee gehou op 12 Januarie 2023 oorweeg ten einde tegniese aanbevelings aan die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee voor te lê en derhalwe word –

**BESLUIT** (vir oorweging deur die Raad op 26 Januarie 2023)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word dat die Begrotingsbeheerkomitee vergader het om die verduidelikings en motiverings van die finansiële personeel en ander direkteure te oorweeg in 'n poging om die Uitvoerende Burgemeester te adviseer insake die pad vorentoe;
- (b) Dat die Raad kennis neem van die voorgestelde aanpassing (wat verband hou met artikel 19) ten opsigte van die Waste Water Treatment Works: Moorreesburg en Resealing of Swartland Roads (**Annexure A-2: Capital Projects ito Sec 19**);
- (c) Dat goedkeuring verleen word om die hoë-vlak kapitaal- en bedryfsbegroting vir 2022/2023 as volg te wysig met geen veranderinge aan die buite jare nie;

Tabel/...

**6.3 DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (7/1/2/2-5)**

The Director: Development Services provided the background to the progress in respect of the various projects and confirmed that -

- (1) 395 houses in total in the de Hoop housing project will have been handed over by January 2023;
- (2) The official handing over of the land for the construction of GAP housing in Darling is scheduled for 26 January 2023 at 14:00.

The Director: Development Services stated a mandate has been given to the service provider to extend the building plan application process in order to make provision for statistics in respect to the number of building plans which were sent back for amendments and notices, including the owner in this connection.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clr N Smit)

That note is taken of the contents of the monthly report from the Directorate: Development Services in respect of November 2022.

**6.4 PROTECTION SERVICES (7/1/2/2-3)**

**6.4.1 TRAFFIC AND LAW ENFORCEMENT SERVICES**  
**6.4.2 FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES**

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clr N Smit)

That note is taken of the contents of the monthly report from the Directorate: Protection Services in respect of November 2022.

**7. NEW MATTERS**

**7.1 BUDGET MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE 2022/2023: HALF-YEARLY CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGETS TECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS (5/1/1/1, 5/1/1/2, 5/1/4)**

The half-yearly adjusted capital and operating budgets were considered by the Budget Management Committee on 12 January 2023 in order to submit the technical recommendations to the Executive Mayor's Committee and therefore -

**RESOLUTION** (for consideration by the Council on 26 January 2023)

- (a) That it be noted that the Budget Steering Committee convened to consider the explanations and motivations provided by the financial staff and other directors in a bid to advise the Executive Mayor on way forward;
- (b) That council takes note of the proposed adjustment (as it relates to Section 19) in respect of the Waste Water Treatment Works: Moorreesburg and Resealing of Swartland Roads (**Annexure A-2: Capital Projects ito Sec 19**);
- (c) That approval be granted to amend the high-level capital and operating budget for 2022/2023 with no amendments to the outer years as follows:

Tabel/...

7.1/...

	Oorspronklike Begroting 2022/23	Half-Jaarlikse Aansuiwerings begroting 2022/23	Aanpassings	Oorspronklike Begroting 2023/24	Oorspronklike Begroting 2024/25
Kapitaalebegroting	191 095 805	167 894 804	(23 201 001)	195 834 903	165 690 722
Bedryfsuitgawes	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	(3 755 863)	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Bedryfsinkomste	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	(6 911 382)	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Begrote (Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>3 155 519</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Minus: Kapitaal Toekennings, Donasies & Ontwikkelingsbydraes	77 109 000	67 945 510	(9 163 490)	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>(6 007 971)</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (d) Dat kennis geneem word dat die veranderinge in die begroting geen impak op tariewe het ten opsigte van die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar nie maar sal lei tot 'n afname in die begrote netto tekort van R12 456 894 na 'n begrote netto tekort van R6 448 923;
- (e) Dat die ongemagtigde uitgawe van R11 717 297 vir die 2021/2022 finansiële jaar gemagtig word as deel van die aansuiweringsbegroting in lyn met artikel 32(2)(a)(i) van die Wet;
- (f) Dat die aangepaste begrotingskedules soos vereis deur die Begroting- en Verslagdoeningsregulasies goedgekeur word soos vervat in **(Annexure C: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25)**;
- (g) Dat die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste voldoen aan die vereistes van die Begrotingsomsendbriewe en –formate in die konteks van die verslagdoeningsvereistes aan Provinsiale en Nasionale Tesourie;
- (h) Dat die Dienslewering- en Begrotingimplementeringsplan (SDBIP) toepaslik dienoreenkomstig gewysig word.

## 7.2 WYSIGING VAN KPI'S EN TEIKENS VIR 2022/2023 (2/4/2)

Die KPI's en teikens vir 2022/2023 is gedurende Mei 2022 deur die Raad goedgekeur. Na afloop van die eerste semester van die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar en hersiening van die KPI's en teikens is dit nodig om wysigings aan te bring.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder versoek dat die teikens van –

- (1) die Direkoraat: Siviele Ingenieursdienste onder die prestasiedoelwit: "General KPI: Access to water, sanitation and refuse removal" as volg aangepas word:
- Water – 21224 (i.p.v. 13 037)
  - Riool – 21224 (i.p.v. 11 455)
  - Vullis – 22112 (i.p.v. 12 866)
- (2) die Direkoraat: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste onder die prestasiedoelwit: "General KPI: Access to electricity (excluding Eskom-areas)" as volg aangepas word:
- 19127 (i.p.v. 20 660)

### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdh T van Essen)

Dat die gewysigde sleutelprestasië-aanwysers (KPI's) en teikens goedgekeur word met ingang van 1 Julie 2022 (terugwerkend).

	Original Budget 2022/23	Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23	Adjustments	Original Budget 2023/24	Original Budget 2024/25
Capital budget	191 095 805	167 894 804	(23 201 001)	195 834 903	165 690 722
Operating Expenditure	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	(3 755 863)	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Operating Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	(6 911 382)	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Budgeted (Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>3 155 519</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Less: Capital Grants & Contributions	77 109 000	67 945 510	(9 163 490)	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>(6 007 971)</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (d) That it be noted that the changes to the budget will have no impact on tariffs in respect of the 2022/2023 financial year or beyond but will result in a decreased budgeted net deficit from R12 456 894 to a budgeted net deficit of R6 448 923;
- (e) That the unauthorised expenditure of R11 717 297 for the 2021/2022 financial year be authorised in this adjustments budget in line with section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act;
- (f) That the adjusted budget schedules as required by the Budget and Reporting Regulations be approved as set out in **(Annexure C: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25)**;
- (g) That the Director: Financial Services adhere to the requirements of the Budget Circulars and Budget Reforms in the context of the reporting requirements to Provincial and National Treasury;
- (h) That the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) where appropriate be amended accordingly.

## 7.2 AMENDMENT TO THE KPI'S AND GOALS FOR 2022/2023 (2/4/2)

The KPI's and goals for 2022/2023 were approved by the Council during May 2022. After completion of the first semester of the 2022/2023 financial year and revision of the KPI's and goals it was necessary to introduce amendments.

The Municipal Manager requested that the goals of -

- (1) the Directorate: Civil Engineering Services under the performance objective: : "General KPI: Access to water, sanitation and refuse removal" is amended as follows:
- Water – 21224 (instead of 13 037)
  - Sewerage – 21224 (instead of 11 455)
  - Waste – 22112 (instead of 12 866)
- (2) the Directorate: Electrical Engineering Services under performance objective: "General KPI: Access to electricity (excluding Eskom areas) is amended as follows:
- 19127 (instead of 20 660)

### RESOLUTION

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by ald T van Essen)

That the key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets be approved with effect from 1 July 2022 (retrospective).

### 7.3 EERSTE KONSEP WYSIGING AAN DIE SWARTLAND RUIMTELIKE ONTWIKKELINGSRAAMWERK 2023-2028 (15/1/4/1)

Die firma, CK Rumboll en Vennote, is aangestel om die Swartland Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk (ROR) te wysig om, onder andere, in lyn te bring met nasionale-, provinsiale wetgewing en die Swartland Munisipaliteit: Verordening insake Munisipale Grondgebruikbeplanning.

Die doel van die ROR is om die nodige riglyn binne wetgewende raamwerke te voorsien om ruimtelike ontwikkeling in die munisipale area op 'n volhoubare en aanvaarbare wyse te laat plaasvind.

**BESLUIT** (vir voorlegging aan die Raad op 26 Januarie 2023)  
(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl J M de Beer)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die eerste konsep wysiging aan die Swartland Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk, 2023-2028;
- (b) Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen vir die publiserings van die eerste konsep wysiging aan die ROR vir publieke kommentaar/insette in terme van artikel 7(1)(b) van die Swartland Munisipaliteit: Verordening insake Munisipale Grondgebruikbeplanning;
- (c) Dat die eerste konsep wysiging aan die ROR aan die Provinsiale Minister vir insette/kommentaar voorsien word;
- (d) Dat die tydperk vir insette/kommentaar gedurende Februarie en Maart 2023 sal wees met opdaes in die meerderheid van dorpe in die Swartland munisipale area soos aangedui op die aangehegte skedule.

### 7.4 HUUR VAN AKKOMMODASIE VIR DIE BRANDWEERDIENSTE TE DARLING (12/1/2-3)

Die kantoarakkommodasie wat tans op Darling gebruik word om die uitgebreide brandweerdienste te huisves is onvoldoende.

'n Publieke deelnameproses is gevolg om aanbiedings te bekom vir die huur van geskikte akkommodasie op Darling en twee tenders is ontvang.

Die tender ontvang vanaf JF & KJ Kirsten Trust vir die huur van eiendom geleë op Erf 478, Tulbaghstraat 7, Darling voldoen aan al die spesifikasies en vereistes om die brandweerdienste te huisves.

**BESLUIT**  
(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

- (a) Dat die aanbod van JF & KJ Kirsten Trust vir die huur van akkommodasie vir die Brandweerdienste in Darling as volg aanvaar word:
  - (i) vanaf 1 Februarie 2023 tot 30 Junie 2023 die huurbedrag van R8 500.00 per maand plus 'n eenmalige deposito van R15 000.00 wat terugbetaalbaar is – uitgesluit munisipale dienste (elektrisiteit, water en riool);
  - (ii) vanaf 1 Julie 2023 tot 30 Junie 2024 die huurbedrag van R8 500.00 per maand plus die inflasiekoers soos op 30 Junie 2023 plus 1%;
  - (iii) vanaf 1 Julie 2024 tot 30 Junie 2025 die huurbedrag betaal gedurende die voorafgaande periode plus die inflasiekoers soos op 30 Junie 2024 plus 1%;
- (b) Dat 'n huurooreenkoms met JF & KJ Kirsten Trust vir die periode 1 Februarie 2023 tot 30 Junie 2025 aangegaan word met die opsie om die huurooreenkoms te hernu;
- (c) Dat die uitgawe teen posnommer 9/232-954-2932 (Huur van Kantore: Brandweerdienste) verreken word.

### 7.3 FIRST DRAFT AMENDMENT TO THE SWARTLAND SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 2023-2028 (15/1/4/1)

The firm, CK Rumboll and Partners, was appointed to amend the Swartland Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in order, inter alia, to bring it into line with the national, provincial legislation and the Swartland Municipality: Regulation in respect of Municipal Land Usage Planning.

The purpose of the SDF is to provide the necessary guide lines within the legislative framework in order to allow spatial development within the municipal area to take place in a sustainable and acceptable manner.

**RESOLUTION** (for submission to the Council on 26 January 2023)  
(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clr J M de Beer)

- (a) That note is taken of the first draft of the amendment of the Swartland Spatial Development Framework, 2023-2028;
- (b) That the Council approve the publication of the "first draft" of the amendment of the Swartland Municipal Spatial Development Framework for public comment in terms of section 7(1)(b) of the By-Law;
- (c) That the Municipality submit the "first draft" of the amendment of the Swartland Municipal Spatial Development Framework to the Provincial Minister for comment;
- (d) That the commenting period will be the months of February and March 2023 with open days in the majority of towns of the Swartland as per schedule.

### 7.4 LEASE OF ACCOMMODATION FOR THE FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES IN DARLING (12/1/2-3)

The office accommodation used at present in Darling in order to house the extended fire fighting service is not suitable.

A public participation process was followed in order to get proposals for the lease of suitable accommodation in Darling and two tenders were received.

The tender received from JF and KJ Kirsten Trust for the lease of the property situated on Erf 478, 7 Tulbagh Street, Darling complies with all the specifications and requirements in order to house the fire fighting functions.

**RESOLUTION**  
(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr D G Bess)

- (a) That the offer for the rental of accommodation for the Fire Service in Darling from JF & KJ Kirsten Trust be accepted as follows:
  - (i) 1 February 2023 to 30 June 2023 for an amount of R 8 500.00 per month plus a once-off refundable deposit of R15 000.00 (excluding municipal services (electricity, water & sewerage);
  - (ii) 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024 for an amount of R 8 500.00 per month plus 1% added to the inflation rate as at 30 June 2023;
  - (iii) 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025 the previous year's monthly amount plus 1%, plus inflation as at 30 June 2024;
- (b) That a lease agreement be concluded with JF & KJ Kirsten Trust for the period 1 February 2023 until 30 June 2025, with the option to renew the lease;
- (c) That the expense be allocated to vote number 9/232-954—2932 (Rent Offices: Fire Services).

**7.5 UITSTAANDE DEBITEURE: DESEMBER 2022 (5/7/1/1)**

'n Volledige verslag van die stand van uitstaande debiteure is met die sakelys gesirkuleer.

Die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste bevestig dat die betaalsyfer meer as 100% is, wat 'n aanduiding is dat die Raad se skuld onder beheer is.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat kennis geneem word van die verslag aangaande die stand van Swartland Munisipaliteit se uitstaande debiteure vir Desember 2022.

**7.6 VORDERING MET UITSTAANDE VERSEKERINGSEISE (5/14/3/5)**

Ingevolge die Batebestuursbeleid moet maandeliks verslag gedoen word insake die uitstaande versekeringseise.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdh T van Essen, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat kennis geneem word van die stand van uitstaande versekeringseise tot en met 31 Desember 2022 soos met die sakelys gesirkuleer.

**7.7 VERSLAG INSAKE DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGKANAAL-BESTUURSBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 OKTOBER 2022 – 31 DESEMBER 2022 (8/1/B/2)**

'n Verslag insake die implementering van die Voorsieningkanaalbestuursbeleid moet op 'n kwartaallikse basis ingevolge paragraaf 6(3) van die Munisipale Voorsieningkanaalbestuursregulasies aan die Uitvoerende Burgemeester voorgeleë word.

Die verslag vir die periode 1 Oktober 2022 tot 31 Desember 2022 is met die sakelys gesirkuleer.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl J M de Beer)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word van die kwartaallikse verslag aangaande die implementering van die Voorsieningkanaalbestuursbeleid vir die periode 1 Oktober 2022 tot 31 Desember 2022, wat ingevolge artikel 6(3) van die Regulasies voorgeleë moet word asook die verslae van die Formele Tenders (Aanhangsel A), Informele Tenders (Aanhangsel B) en die Afwykingsverslag (Aanhangsel C);
- (b) Dat verder kennis geneem word van die dienste wat vir dieselfde periode gelewer is, met verwysing na die uitsonderings waar dit onprakties sou wees om die mark te toets en gevolglik aanleiding gegee het tot 'n afwyking van die verkrygingsprosesse ingevolge paragraaf 2(6) van die Voorsieningkanaalbestuursbeleid (Bylae D).

**7.8 AFWYKING VAN VOORGESKREWE VERKRYGINGSPROSESSE: SKADE AAN RIEBEEK TAFELDRIUWEBLOK, ASSESSERINGSVERSLAG (8/1/B/2)**

'n Eis is ontvang vanaf die eienaars van Plaas RE/15, Riebeek Kasteel vir skade aan tafeldruwe-oes en verlies aan inkomste weens die gebruik van onkruidodder deur Swartland Munisipaliteit by die Riebeek Kasteel rioolsuiweringswerke aangrensend tot vermelde plaas.

Die Munisipaliteit het bevestiging vanaf die Departement van Landbou verkry dat die onkruidodder wel die tafeldruwe-oes beskadig het en het lg. die Munisipaliteit geadviseer om 'n kundige aan te stel om die omvang van die skade en verlies aan inkomste te bepaal.

**7.5 OUTSTANDING DEBTORS: DECEMBER 2022 (5/7/1/1)**

A complete list of outstanding debtors was circulated with the agenda.

The Director: Financial Services confirmed that the payment figure is more than 100%, which is an indication that the Council's debt is under control.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clr N Smit)

That cognizance be taken of the report with reference to the state of the outstanding debtors of Swartland Municipality for December 2022.

**7.6 PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF OUTSTANDING INSURANCE CLAIMS (5/14/3/5)**

In accordance with the Asset Management Policy outstanding insurance claims must be reported monthly.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald T van Essen, seconded by clr N Smit)

That cognizance be taken of the state of outstanding insurance claims up to and including 31 December 2022 as circulated with the agenda.

**7.7 REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 OCTOBER 2022 – 31 DECEMBER 2022 (8/1/B/2)**

A report in respect of the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy must be submitted to the Executive Mayor on a quarterly basis in accordance with paragraph 6(3) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations.

The report for the period 1 October 2022 to 31 December 2022 was circulated with the agenda.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr J M de Beer)

- (a) That cognizance is taken of the Quarterly Report in respect of the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy as envisaged by section 6(3) of the Regulations, as well as reports on the Formal Tenders (Annexure A), Informal Tenders (Annexure B), and the Deviation Report (Annexure C);
- (b) That cognizance is taken of the services rendered for the period 1 October 2022 to 31 December 2022 with reference to the exceptions where it is impractical to test the market and therefore justified a deviation from the procurement processes in terms of paragraph 2(6) of the Supply Chain Management Policy (Annexure D).

**7.8 DEPARTURE FROM THE PRESCRIBED PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES: DAMAGE TO RIEBEEK TABLE GRAPES BLOCK, ASSESSMENT REPORT (8/1/B/2)**

A claim has been received from the owners of Farm RE/15, Riebeek Kasteel for damage to the table grape harvest and income due to the use of weed killer by the Swartland Municipality at the Riebeek Kasteel sewerage purification works adjoining the relevant farm.

The Municipality received confirmation from the Department of Agriculture that the weed killer has damaged the table grape harvest and the latter advised the Municipality to appoint a consultant to determine the damage and loss of income.

7.8/...

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl D G Bess, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

- (a) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee kennis neem van die afwyking van die voorgeskrewe verkrygingsprosedures ingevolge klousule 36(2) van die Voorsieningkanaalbestuurbeleid;
- (b) Dat verder kennis geneem word van die aksie van die waarnemende Munisipale Bestuurder om goedkeuring te verleen vir die opstel van 'n gedetailleerde assesseringsverslag deur *Optimal* Agricultural Business Systems ten bedrae van R46 000.00 (BTW ingesluit) om die skade en verlies aan inkomste te bepaal;
- (c) Dat die redes vir die afwyking van die voorgeskrewe verkrygingsprosedures as volg is:
  - (i) die omstandighede op die terrein het vinnig verander m.v.n. die spesifieke tyd van die seisoen;
  - (ii) om die normale proses te volg sou die uitslag van die assesseringsverslag drasties beïnvloed het;
  - (iii) die afhandeling van die gedetailleerde assesseringsverslag is as 'n noodgeval hanteer, gegewe die risiko van litigasie en skadevergoeding deur die eienaar;
- (d) Dat daar voldoende fondse beskikbaar is en dat die uitgawe ten bedrae van R46 000.00 (BTW ingesluit) teen posnommer 9/201-629-1065 verreken word;
- (e) Dat die Bestuurder: Finansiële State in terme van die Voorsiening-kanaalbestuursbeleid opdrag gegee word om bovermelde rede as nota by die finansiële state in te sluit, wanneer die betrokke state opgestel word.

(GET) J H CLEOPHAS  
UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER

7.8/...

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr D G Bess, seconded by clr N Smit)

- (a) That the Executive Mayoral Committees take note of the deviation from the prescribed procurement procedures in terms of clause 36(2) of the Supply Channel Management Policy;
- (b) That further notice be taken of the action of the Municipal Manager to approve the detailed damage assessment investigation and report by Optimal Agricultural Business Systems in the amount of R46 000.00 (VAT included) to determine the damage and loss of income;
- (c) That the reason for the deviation from the prescribed procurement process be recorded as follows:
  - (i) The conditions on site were changing quite rapidly considering the specific seasonal time;
  - (ii) Following due processes would therefore have adversely affected the outcome of the damage report;
  - (iii) The detailed damage assessment report was therefore handled as an emergency given the risk of litigation and damages awarded to the owner;
- (d) That it be noted that the expenditure was allocated mSCOA Code: 9/201-629-1065 and that there is sufficient funding available for the quoted amount of R 46 000.00 (including VAT);
- (e) That the Manager: Financial Statements and Control be instructed to include the above reason as a note to the financial statements, when same are compiled.

(SGD) J H CLEOPHAS  
EXECUTIVE MAYOR





NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEE GEHOU IN DIE BANKETSAAL, MALMESBURY OP WOENSDAG, 15 FEBRUARIE 2023 OM 10:00

TEENWOORDIG:

Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas (voorsitter)  
Uitvoerende Onderburgemeester, rdl J M de Beer

Lede van die Burgemeesterskomitee:

Rdl D G Bess  
Rdl N Smit  
Rdl A K Warnick

Ander raadslede:

Die Speaker, rdl M A Rangasamy

Beamptes:

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
Snr Bestuurder: Begrotingskantoor, me H Papier  
Bestuurder: Sekretariaat en Rekordsdienste, me N Brand

1. OPENING

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester verwelkom lede en versoek rdl N Smit om die vergadering met gebed te open.

2. VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID

Dat **KENNIS GENEEM** word van die verskonings ontvang vanaf rdh T van Essen, die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste en die Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste.

3. VOORLEGGINGS/AFVAARDIGINGS/SPREEKBEURTE

Geen.

4. NOTULES

4.1 NOTULE VAN 'N GEWONE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEE-VERGADERING GEHOU OP 18 JANUARIE 2023

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl J M de Beer, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

Dat die notule van 'n Gewone Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gehou op 18 Januarie 2023 goedgekeur en deur die Burgemeester onderteken word.

5. OORWEGING VAN AANBEVELINGS UIT DIE NOTULE

5.1 NOTULE VAN PORTEFEULJEKOMITEESVERGADERING GEHOU OP 8 FEBRUARIE 2023



MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE HELD IN THE BANQUETING HALL, MALMESBURY ON WEDNESDAY, 15 FEBRUARY 2023 AT 10:00

PRESENT:

Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas (chairman)  
Deputy Executive Mayor, clr J M de Beer

Members of the Mayor's Committee:

Clr D G Bess  
Clr N Smit  
Clr A K Warnick

Other councillors:

The Speaker, ald M A Rangasamy

Officials:

Municipal Manager, mr J J Scholtz  
Director: Protection Services mr P A C Humphreys  
Director: Civil Engineering Services, mr L D Zikmann  
Director: Development Services, ms J S Krieger  
Director: Corporate Services, ms M S Terblanche  
Snr Manager: Budgeting Office, ms H Papier  
Manager: Secretarial and Record Services, ms N Brand

1. OPENING

The Executive Mayor welcomed members and requested clr N Smit to open the meeting with a prayer.

2. APOLOGIES

That **NOTE IS TAKEN** of apologies received from ald T van Essen, the Director: Financial Services and the Director: Electrical Engineering Services.

3. SUBMISSIONS/DEPUTATIONS/COMMUNICATIONS

None.

4. MINUTES

4.1 MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 18 JANUARY 2023

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr J M de Beer, seconded by clr N Smit)

That the minutes of an Ordinary Meeting of the Executive Mayor's Committee Meeting held on 18 January 2023 are approved and signed by the Mayor.

5. CONSIDERATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE MINUTES

5.1 MINUTES OF A PORTFOLIOS COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 8 FEBRUARY 2023

**5.1.1 MUNISIPALE BESTUUR, ADMINISTRASIE EN FINANSIES****BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeester die aanbevelings in die betrokke notule bekragtig.

**5.1.2 SIVIELE EN ELEKTRIESE DIENSTE****BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeester die aanbevelings in die betrokke notule bekragtig.

**5.1.3 ONTWIKKELINGSDIENSTE****BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeester die aanbevelings in die betrokke notule bekragtig.

**5.1.4 BESKERMINGDIENSTE****BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeester die aanbevelings in die betrokke notule bekragtig.

**6. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT DIE NOTULES****6.1 NOTULE VAN 'N UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERING GEHOUD OP 18 JANUARIE 2023****6.1.1 ITEM 7.4: HUUR VAN AKKOMMODASIE VIR DIE BRANDWEERDIENSTE TE DARLING (12/1/2-3)**

Die Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste meld dat met die toekenning van die tender aan JF & KJ Kirsten Trust vir die huur van akkommodasie vir die Brandweerdienste te Darling dit aan die lig gekom het dat die perseel nie korrek gesoneer is nie.

Daar kan dus nie uitvoering gegee word aan die besluit tot tyd en wyl die korrekte grondgebruik en goedgekeurde bouplanne nie in plek is nie

**BESLUIT**

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word dat
- (i) daar nie uitvoering gegee kan word aan die besluit van die burgemeesterskomitee van 18 Januarie 2023 nie, gegewe die perseel nie oor die nodige grondgebruiksregte beskik nie;
  - (ii) die voorneme steeds is om van die akkommodasie gebruik te maak, potensieel met ingang vanaf 1 Julie 2023 (vir 'n termyn van drie jaar soos getender) of sodra die betrokke regte in plek is;
  - (iii) die eienaar onderneem het om die toepaslike regte te bekom, en om in die interim ook die onderdak-fasiliteit vir die brandweervoertuig (soos vereis in die tendervoorwaardes) aan te bring;
- (b) Dat 'n verslag ter wysiging van die besluit aan die komitee voorgehou sal word.

**5.1.1 MUNICIPAL MANAGER, ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCES****RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That the Executive Mayor ratifies the recommendations in the relevant minutes.

**5.1.2 CIVIL AND ELECTRICAL SERVICES****RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That the Executive Mayor ratifies the recommendations in the relevant minutes.

**5.1.3 DEVELOPMENT SERVICES****RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That the Executive Mayor ratifies the recommendations in the relevant minutes.

**5.1.4 PROTECTION SERVICES****RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That the Executive Mayor ratifies the recommendations in the relevant minutes.

**6. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES****6.1 MINUTES OF AN EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 18 JANUARY 2023****6.1.1 ITEM 7.4: LEASE OF ACCOMMODATION FOR THE FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES IN DARLING (12/1/2-3)**

The Director: Protection Services stated that, with the allocation of the tender to JF & KJ Kirsten Trust for the lease of accommodation for the Fire Fighting Services in Darling, it came to light that the property is not correctly zoned.

The decision can therefore not be taken until such time as the correct land usage and approved building plans are in place.

**RESOLUTION**

- (a) That note is taken that -
- (i) the decision made by the Executive Mayor's Committee on 18 January 2023 cannot be carried out given the fact that the property does not have the necessary land usage rights;
  - (ii) The intension is still to use the accommodation, potentially as of 1 July 2023 (for a period of three years as per the tender) or as and when the relevant rights are in place;
  - (iii) the owner has undertaken to obtain the relevant rights, and in the interim to create the covered facility for the fire fighting vehicle (as stipulated in the tender conditions);
- (b) That a report in respect of amending the decision will be submitted to the committee.



## 7. NUWE SAKE

### 7.1 WYSIGINGS VAN KPI'S EN TEIKENS VIR 2022/2023 (2/4/2)

Die KPI's en teikens is aan die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee voorgelê op 18 Januarie 2023 en die volgende wysiging word voorgestel en word –

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

- (a) Dat die teiken van KPI 14-0023 (1) verander word van 21 224 na 22 602;
- (b) Dat die teiken van KPI 14-0023 (2) verander word van 21 224 na 20 409;
- (c) Dat die teiken van KPI 09-0259 (2) verander word van "Yes" na "2 for the year".

### 7.2 WYSIGINGS AAN DIE 2022/2023 DIENSLEWERING- EN BEGROTINGIMPLEMENTERINGSPLAN (SDBIP) (2/4/2)

Die Dienslewering- en Begrotingimplementeringsplan (SDBIP) vir die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar is op 15 Junie 2022 deur die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee goedgekeur.

Die wysiging van die SDBIP word voorafgegaan deur die voorlegging van die halfjaarlikse begroting- en prestasie-evaluasie ingevolge Artikel 72 van die MFMA en as resultaat die aansuiweringsbegroting.

Die goedkeuring van die 2022/2023 Aansuiweringsbegroting deur die Raad op 26 Januarie 2023 noodsaak dus wysigings aan die SDBIP.

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat die gewysigde Dienslewering- en Begrotingimplementeringsplan (SDBIP) vir die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar in terme van Artikel 54(1)(c) van die Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur (Wet 56 van 2003) goedgekeur word.

### 7.3 KWARTAALVERSLAG AANGAANDE DIE PRESTASIE VAN KONTRAKTEURS (8/1/B/2)

Die verslag ten opsigte van die kwartaalike prestasie-evaluering van kontrakteurs wat ingevolge die Voorsieningkanaalbestuursbeleid aangestel is, word voorgelê ter voldoening aan Artikel 116(2) van die MFMA en die kernprestasië-indikator van die Munisipale Bestuurder.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder meld, met verwysing na gebreke in die verslagdoening, dat die Munisipaliteit in proses is om die kontrakbestuurstelsel te outomatiseer en dat die stelsel teen einde Februarie ten volle ontwikkel sal wees.

#### BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die kwartaalverslag aangaande die prestasie van kontrakteurs vir die periode 1 Oktober 2022 tot 31 Desember 2022.

### 7.4 LIGGING VAN DIE NUWE WESBANK SWEMBAD (17/9/21/1)

Die Raad het op 26 Mei 2022 goedkeuring verleen vir die allokasie van fondse ten bedrae van R12,7 miljoen in die 2022/23 en 2024/25 finansiële jare vir die konstruksie van die Wesbank Swembad.

Na verdere ondersoek word die volgende drie persele voorgestel as moontlike ligging vir die swembad, naamlik:

- (1) Wesbank Sportgronde (Erf 2660);
- (2) Hisbuskus Park (Erf 8674)
- (3) Wesbank Binnehuse Sportkompleks (Erf 9201)

## 7. NEW MATTERS

### 7.1 AMENDMENTS TO THE KPI'S AND GOALS FOR 2022/2023 (2/4/2)

The KPI's and goals were submitted to the Executive Mayor's Committee on 18 January 2023 and the following amendment was proposed -

#### RESOLUTION

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by clr D G Bess)

- (a) That the target of KPI 14-0023 (1) be changed from 21 224 to 22 602;
- (b) That the target of KPI 14-0023 (2) be changed from 21 224 to 20 409;
- (c) That the target of KPI 09-0259 (2) be changed from Yes to 2 for the year.

### 7.2 AMENDMENTS TO THE 2022/2023 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) (2/4/2)

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the 2022/2023 financial year was approved by the Executive Mayor's Committee on 15 June 2022.

The amendment to the SDBIP is preceded by the submission of the half-yearly budget and performance evaluation in accordance with Section 72 of the MFMA and the resultant adjusted budget.

The approval of the 2022/2023 Adjusted Budget by the Council on 26 January 2023 therefore necessitated amendments to the SDBIP.

#### RESOLUTION

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That the amended Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the 2022/2023 financial year be approved in terms of Section 54(1)(c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

### 7.3 QUARTERLY REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE PERFORMANCE OF CONTRACTORS (8/1/B/2)

The report in respect of the quarterly performance evaluation of contractors, which was instituted in accordance with the Supply Chain Management Policy, is submitted in compliance with Section 116(2) of the MFMA and the core performance indicator of the Municipal Manager.

The Municipal Manager stated, with reference to errors in the reporting, that the Municipality is in the process of automating the contractor's management system and that the system will be completely developed by the end of February.

#### RESOLUTION

That note is taken of the quarterly report regarding the performance of contractors for the period 1 October 2022 to 31 December 2022.

### 7.4 LOCATION OF THE NEW WESBANK SWIMMING POOL (17/9/21/1)

On 26 May 2022 the Council approved the allocation of funds to the amount of R12,7 million in the 2022/2023 financial year for the construction of the Wesbank Swimming pool.

After further investigations the following three properties were proposed as possible premises for the swimming pool:

- (1) Wesbank Sports Grounds (Erf 2660);
- (2) Hisbuskus Park (Erf 8674)
- (3) Wesbank Indoor Sport Complex (Erf 9201)

7.4/...

Die verslag tot die sakelys bevat die opweging van voor- en nadele met betrekking tot elkeen van voormelde persele.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl J M de Beer, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word van die drie voorgestelde liggings vir die nuwe Wesbank Swembad;
- (b) Dat verder kennis geneem dat die voorgestelde ligging by die Wesbank Sportgronde (Erf 2660) meer voordele het as die ander twee voorgestelde liggings wat sal lei tot besparings in konstruksiekoste en toekomstige bedryfsuitgawes;
- (c) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee goedkeuring verleen vir die posisionering van die nuwe Wesbank Swembad by die Wesbank Sportgronde (Erf 2660).

**7.5 VERHUUR VAN KAMPE: MEENTGROND, DARLING (12/2/4-3/1)**

Die Raad beskik oor meentgrond te Darling, opgedeel in kampe 2 tot 6, wat vir landboudoeleindes aangewend kan word.

Dit is die voorneme om hierdie kampe per veiling vir verhuring beskikbaar te stel.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl A K Warnick, gesekondeer deur rdl N Smit)

- (a) Dat Kampe 2 tot 6, per veiling, vir verhuring beskikbaar gestel word;
- (b) Dat met verwysing na vorige versoeke vanuit wyke 4 en 6, asook vanaf plaaslike kleinboere, gemelde kampe slegs verhuur sal word aan persone wat permanent woonagtig is binne die munisipale gebied van Swartland Munisipaliteit;
- (c) Dat die Raad se voorneme in die plaaslike pers geadverteer word.

**7.6 NASIENING EN AFSKRYWING VAN STUKKE GROND INGESLUIT IN DIE BATE-REGISTER SOOS OP 30 JUNIE 2023 (5/14/3/5)**

Munisipale grond vorm die basis van die munisipale bateregister (alle infrastruktuur kan gekoppel word aan 'n spesifieke stuk grond) en 'n ondersoek is sedert 1 April 2020 aan die gang om die volledigheid van die bateregister te verseker.

Die totale populasie van bates wat in die bateregister ingesluit is, oorskry tans 90 000 aktiewe komponente met 'n totale gerapporteerde boekwaarde soos op 30 Junie 2022 van R2,184 miljard.

Tydens die ondersoek is gevind dat daar duplikasies van stukke grond op die bateregister aangeteken is. Daar is intussen verbeterings in die kwaliteitsbeheer van die bateregister geïmplementeer met die skakel tussen die bateregister, akeregister en SG-data (waarop die waardasielyst gebaseer is).

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

Dat goedkeuring verleen word vir die afskrif van bates, soos per aangehegte lys, ten bedrae van R7 678 437,93 en dat die bates vanaf die bateregister verwyder word vir doeleindes van volledigheid van die Munisipaliteit se rekords teen 30 Junie 2023.

**7.7 UITSTAANDE DEBITEURE: JANUARIE 2023 (5/7/1/1)**

'n Volledige verslag van die stand van uitstaande debiteure teen einde Januarie 2023 is met die sakelys gesirkuleer.

7.4/...

The report circulated with the agenda contains the weighing up of the pros and cons of each of the above mentioned premises.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr J M de Beer, seconded by clr D G Bess)

- (a) That the Executive Mayoral Committee notes the three proposed locations for the new Wesbank Swimming Pool;
- (b) That the Executive Mayoral Committee notes the proposed location at the Wesbank Sportsground (Erf 2660) has advantages over the other two proposed locations which result in savings of construction costs and future operational expenditure;
- (c) That the Executive Mayoral Committee approves the positioning of the new Wesbank Swimming Pool at the Wesbank Sportsground (Erf 2660).

**7.5 LEASE OF CAMPS: COMMUNITY GROUND, DARLING (12/2/4-3/1)**

The Council owns community ground in Darling, divided into camps 2 to 6, which can be used for agricultural purposes.

It is the intention to make these camps available for lease by means of an auction.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr A K Warnick, seconded by clr N Smit)

- (a) That Camps 2 to 6, by auction, are made available for rental;
- (b) That with reference to previous requests from wards 4 and 6, as well as from local small farmers, said camps will only be rented to persons who are permanently resident within the municipal area of Swartland Municipality;
- (c) That the Council's intention be advertised in the local press.

**7.6 REVISION AND WRITE-OFF OF PORTIONS OF LAND IN THE ASSET REGISTER AS OF 30 JUNE 2023 (5/14/3/5)**

Municipal Land forms the basis of the municipal asset register (all infrastructure can be linked to a specific portion of land) and an investigation has been on the go since 1 April 2020 in order to ensure the completeness of the asset register.

The total number of assets included in the asset register, exceeds 90 000 active components with a total reported book value of R2,184 million as of 30 June 2022.

During the investigation it was found that there was a duplication of portions of land noted in the asset register. Since then improvements in the quality control of the asset register have been implemented with liaison between the asset register, deeds register and SG data (on which the valuation role is based).

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by clr D G Bess)

That council grants approval for the assets as per the attached list (R7 678 437.93) be written off and that same be removed from the asset register for purposes of completeness of the municipality's records as at 30 June 2023.

**7.7 OUTSTANDING DEBTORS: JANUARY 2023 (5/7/1/1)**

A complete list of outstanding debtors, as of end of January 2023, was circulated with the agenda.

The Senior Manager: Budget Office stated that the number of outstanding debtors from December 2022 has decreased by R3 705 800,26.

7.7/...

Die Senior Bestuurder: Begrotingskantoor meld dat dat die uitstaande debiteure vanaf Desember 2022 met R3 705 800,26 vermeerder het.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder bevestig, met verwysing na voormelde vermeerdering en 'n styging in die aantal gevalle op die afsnylys met  $\pm 500$ , dat daar 'n mandaat aan die Kredietbeheerafdeling gegee is om konsekwent op te tree teen wanbetalers, met die uitsondering indien die nodige bewyse gelewer kan word of vir mediese doeleidens, bv. persoon wat aan 'n suurstofmasjien gekoppel is.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder doen 'n beroep op raadslede om nie by die prosesse van die Kredietbeheerafdeling in te meng nie.

#### BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die verslag aangaande die stand van Swartland Munisipaliteit se uitstaande debiteure vir Januarie 2023.

#### 7.8 VORDERING MET UITSTAANDE VERSEKERINGSEISE (5/14/3/5)

Ingevolge die Batebestuursbeleid moet maandeliks verslag gedoen word insake die uitstaande versekeringseise.

#### BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die stand van uitstaande versekeringseise tot en met 31 Januarie 2023 soos met die sakelys gesirkuleer.

#### 7.9 AFWYKING VAN VOORGESKREWE VERKRYGINGSPROSESSE: HERSTEL EN NAKOMINGSERTIFIKAAT VIR VRAGMOTOR, CK 47512 (8/1/B/2)

Alle raadsvoertuie waarop hyskrane gemonteer is moet op 'n jaarlikse basis geïnspekteer word ten einde 'n voldoeningssertifikaat ingevolge die Wet op Beroepsgeesondheid en -veiligheid te bekom.

Met die inspeksie van CK 47512 is daar sekere gebreke vir herstelwerk uitgewys, alvorens 'n voldoeningssertifikaat uitgereik kon word.

#### BESLUIT

- (a) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee kennis neem van die afwyking van die voorgeskrewe verkrygingsprosedures ingevolge klousule 36(2) van die Voorsieningskanaalbestuursbeleid;
- (b) Dat die rede vir die afwyking van die normale aankoop proses aangeteken word as volg:
  - (i) Alle kraan trokke moet jaarliks inspekteur word en 'n nuwe nakomings sertifikaat uitgereik word in terme van die Beroeps Gesondheid en Veiligheids Wet (Wet 85 van 1993) om veilige bedryf van die toerusting te verseker.
  - (ii) Die trok was na die verskaffer van die kraan, CT 600 Manufacturing, gestuur om te inspekteur/herstel/toets en die nakomings sertifikaat uit te reik om diens lewering in die Darling en Yzerfontein omgewing te verseker.
  - (iii) Dit is onprakties om die normale aankope proses in hierdie geval te volg.
- (c) Dat verder kennis geneem word van die aksie van die Munisipale Bestuurder om goedkeuring te verleen vir die inspeksie, herstel en uitreiking van 'n nakomings sertifikaat van die hidroliese kraan van Voertuig CK47512;
- (d) Dat daar voldoende fondse beskikbaar is en dat die uitgawe ten bedrae van R50 947.50 (BTW uitgesluit) teen posnommer 9/4-24-5 verreken word;
- (e) Dat die Bestuurder: Finansiële State in terme van die Voorsieningskanaalbestuursbeleid opdrag gegee word om bovermelde rede as nota by die finansiële state in te sluit, wanneer die betrokke state opgestel word.

7.7/...

The Municipal Manager confirmed, with reference to the above mentioned decrease and an increase in the number of instances on the cut-off list of  $\pm 500$ , that a mandate is given to the Credit Management Division to take action against bad payers, with the exception of those who can produce the necessary notifications or for medical reasons, eg persons coupled to an oxygen machine.

The Municipal Manager requested councillors not to meddle in the processes of the Credit Division.

#### RESOLUTION

That cognizance be taken of the report with reference to the state of the outstanding debtors of Swartland Municipality for January 2023.

#### 7.8 PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF OUTSTANDING INSURANCE CLAIMS (5/14/3/5)

In accordance with the Asset Management Policy outstanding insurance claims must be reported monthly.

#### RESOLUTION

That cognizance be taken of the state of outstanding insurance claims up to and including 31 January 2023 as circulated with the agenda.

#### 7.9 DEPARTURE FROM THE PRESCRIBED PROCUREMENT PROCESS: REPAIR AND COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE FOR TRUCK, CK 47512 (8/1/B/2)

All council vehicles on which cranes are mounted must be inspected on an annual basis in order to obtain a compliance certificate in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Security Act.

During the inspection of CK 47512 certain defects in the repair work were pointed out, before the compliance certificate would be issued.

#### RESOLUTION

- (a) That the Executive Mayoral Committees take note of the deviation from the prescribed procurement procedures in terms of clause 36(2) of the Supply Channel Management Policy;
- (b) That the reason for the deviation from the normal purchase process is recorded as follows:
  - (i) All crane trucks needs to be tested on an annual basis and issued with a new Test Certificate in terms of the OHS Act (Act 85 of 1993) to ensure safe operation of the equipment;
  - (ii) The truck was sent to the supplier of the cranes, 600 CT Manufacturing, for inspection/repair/testing and issuing of the compliance certificate of the vehicle to ensure continued service delivery in the Darling and Yzerfontein area;
  - (iii) It is not practical to follow the normal procurement process in this case;
- (c) That further notice be taken of the action of the Municipal Manager to approve the inspection, repair and issuing of a test certificate for the hydraulic crane of Vehicle CK47512;
- (d) That there are sufficient funds available and that the expenditure amounting to R50 947.50 (excluding VAT) is settled against post number 9/4-24-5;
- (e) That the Manager: Financial Statements and Control be instructed to include the above reason as a note to the financial statements, when same are compiled.

**7.10 AFWYKING VAN VOORGESKREWE VERKRYGINGSPROSEDURES: DRINGENDE HERSTELWERK AAN VRAGMOTOR, CK 32363 (8/1/B/2)**

'n Ernstige olielek is opgemerk aan die hidrouliese tenk op vragmotor, CK 32363, wat op 'n daaglikse basis in Darling gebruik word. Die personeel het onmiddellik werksaamhede gestaak en probeer om die olielek onder beheer te kry ten einde verdere skade, moontlike beserings en omgewingsbesoedeling te voorkom.

Die aard en omvang van die olielek het dringende herstelwerk benodig.

**BESLUIT**

- (a) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee kennis neem van die afwyking van die voorgeskrewe verkrygingsprosedures ingevolge klousule 36(2) van die Voorsieningkanaalbestuurbeleid;
- (b) Dat die rede vir die afwyking van die normale aankoop proses aangetek word as volg:
  - (i) Die hidrolies tenk van die voertuig het tydens nood herstel van 'n transformator installasie gebeur
  - (ii) Die trok onmiddelik onttrek is en beskikbare verskaffer met die nodige materiaal versoek is om herstelwerk te doen nadat hulle dit voertuig inspekteur het.
  - (iii) Herstel van die voertuig noodsaaklik is vir diens lewering in die Darling en Yzerfontein omgewing.
- (c) Dat verder kennis geneem word van die aksie van die Munisipale Bestuurder om goedkeuring te verleen vir die inspeksie, herstel en uitreiking van 'n toets sertifikaat van die hidroliese tenk van Voertuig CK32363;
- (d) Dat daar voldoende fondse beskikbaar is en dat die uitgawe ten bedrae van R28 048.00 (BTW uitgesluit) teen posnommer 9/1-14-5 verreken word;
- (e) Dat die Bestuurder: Finansiële State in terme van die Voorsiening-kanaalbestuursbeleid opdrag gegee word om bovermelde rede as nota by die finansiële state in te sluit, wanneer die betrokke state opgestel word.

**7.11 AFWYKING VAN VOORGESKREWE VERKRYGINGSPROSEDURES: VERKEER/WETSTOEPASSINGSOPLEIDING: GENE LOUW VERKEERSKOLLEGE (DEPARTEMENT VAN VERVOER EN OPENBARE WERKE, WESKAAP) (8/1/B/2)**

Verkeers- en Wetstoepassingsbeamptes moet verskillende opleidingsprogramme voltooi om hul relevante funksies optimaal te verrig. Gene Louw Verkeerskollege word beskou as die aangewese instansie om die opleiding koste effektief aan te bied, aangesien al die modules onder een dak aangebied word.

**BESLUIT**

- (a) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee kennis neem van die afwyking van die voorgeskrewe verkrygingsprosedures ingevolge klousule 36(2) van die Voorsieningkanaalbestuurbeleid;
- (b) Dat verder kennis geneem word van die aksie van die Munisipale Bestuurder om goedkeuring te verleen vir die opleiding deur die Gene Louw Verkeerskollege aan Vekeer- en Wetstoepassingsbeamptes teen die gekwoteerde tariewe;
- (c) Dat kennis geneem word van die redes vir die afwyking van die voorgeskrewe verkrygingsprosedures soos volg:
  - (i) dit sal onprakties wees om verskillende diensverskaffers aan te stel vir die opleiding/modules genoem in paragraaf 1, punt 1.1 (a) tot (k), in ag genome dat, alhoewel daar ander diensverskaffers beskikbaar is, is hulle nie daartoe in staat om al die modules onder een dak te verskaf nie, wat tot bykomende koste vir die werkgewer sal lei, insluitend reis en meer man-ure wat verlore gaan;

**7.10 DEPARTURE FROM THE PRESCRIBED PROCUREMENT PROCESS: URGENT REPAIR WORK TO TRUCK, CK 32363 (8/1/B/2)**

A serious oil leak was noticed in the hydraulic tank of truck, CK 32363, which is used on a daily basis in Darling. The personnel stopped work immediately and tried to get the oil leak under control in order to prevent further damage, possible injuries and environmental contamination.

The nature and extent of the oil leak required urgent repair.

**RESOLUTION**

- (a) That the Executive Mayoral Committees take note of the deviation from the prescribed procurement procedures in terms of clause 36(2) of the Supply Channel Management Policy;
- (b) That the reason for the deviation from the normal purchase process is recorded as follows:
  - (i) The hydrolic tank of the vehicle started to leak during emergency repairs of a transformer installation;
  - (ii) The truck was withdrawn from service immediately and an available service provider who had the necessary spares was requested to do the repairs after inspection of the vehicle;
  - (iii) Urgent repairs of the vehicle was necessary to ensure continued service delivery in the Darling and Yzerfontein area;
- (c) That further notice be taken of the action of the Municipal Manager to approve the inspection, repair and issuing of a test certificate for the hydrolic tank of Vehicle CK32363;
- (d) That there are sufficient funds available and that the expenditure amounting to R28 048.00 (excluding VAT) is settled against post number 9/1-14-5;
- (e) That the Manager: Financial Statements and Control be instructed to include the above reason as a note to the financial statements, when same are compiled.

**7.11 DEPARTURE FROM THE PRESCRIBED PROCUREMENT PROCESS: TRAFFIC/LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING: GENE LOUW TRAFFIC COLLEGE (DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND PUBLIC WORKS, WESTERN CAPE) (8/1/B/2)**

Traffic and Law Enforcement Officers must complete various training programmes in order to optimally execute their relevant functions. Gene Louw Traffic College is seen as the preferred authority to offer the most cost effective training, because all the modules of offered under one roof.

**RESOLUTION**

- (a) That the Executive Mayoral Committees take note of the deviation from the prescribed procurement procedures in terms of clause 36(2) of the Supply Channel Management Policy;
- (b) That further notice be taken of the action of the Municipal Manager to approve the training by the Gene Louw Traffic College to Traffic and Law Enforcement Officers at the quoted rates;
- (c) That the reasons for the deviation from the prescribed procurement procedures be noted as follows:
  - (i) it would be impractical to appoint different service providers for the training/modules mentioned in paragraph 1, point 1.1 (a) to (k), in view thereof that, whilst other service providers are available, they are not capacitated to provide all the modules under one roof which would result

7.11/...

- (d) Dat daar voldoende fondse beskikbaar is en dat die uitgawe teen posnommer 9/213-1195-953 (Training: Efficiency Development) verreken word;
- (e) Dat die Bestuurder: Finansiële State in terme van die Voorsieningskanaalbestuursbeleid opdrag gegee word om bovermelde rede as nota by die finansiële state in te sluit, wanneer die betrokke state opgestel word.

#### 7.12 ALGEMENE JAARVERGADERING: PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE AFTREEFONDS: AANWYSING VAN AFGEVAARDIGDES (11/1/2/5)

Die 39<sup>ste</sup> Algemene Jaarvergadering van die Plaaslike Owerhede Aftreefonds vind plaas op 26 Mei 2023.

##### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdl D G Bess, gesekondeer deur rdl J M De Beer)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word dat mnr A Zaayman genomineer is om die lede te verteenwoordig by die Algemene Jaarvergadering van die Plaaslike Owerhede Aftreefonds op 26 Mei 2023,
- (b) Dat rdl N Smit genomineer word om die Raad by die vergadering te verteenwoordig;

##### BESLUIT VERDER

(op voorsel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdl D G Bess)

- (c) Dat rdh T van Essen genomineer word as sekundi om die Raad by die vergadering te verteenwoordig in die afwesigheid van rdl N Smit.

#### 7.13 AFSKRYWING VAN ONINBARE EN ANDER SKULD: JANUARIE 2023

Die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede van deernishuishoudings, alhoewel hulle subsidie op dienste ontvang, maak dit onmoontlik om hul maandelikse rekening op datum te hou.

In die geval van ander uitstaande debiteure is alle moontlike pogings aangewend om gelde in te vorder.

##### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdl A K Warnick)

- (a) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgermeesterskomitee goedkeuring verleen dat die bedrag van **R4 782 627,83** en opsigte van deernishuishoudings, afgeskryf word as oninvorderbaar;
- (b) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgermeesterskomitee goedkeuring verleen dat die bedrag van **R1 349 667.63** ten opsigte van ander uitstaande debiteure, afgeskryf word as oninvorderbaar soos per die individuele redes;
- (c) Dat, indien dit vanaf datum van hierdie goedkeuring aan die lig kom dat 'n gedeelte van die skuld of die totale skuld van 'n debiteur nie korrek sou wees nie, of dat enige inligting wat op datum van afskrywing nie aan die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee bekend was wat daartoe sou lei dat die komitee die voorgelegde skuld nie vir afskrywing sou oorweeg nie, die Uitvoerende Burgermeesterskomitee die reg voorbehou om die skuld weer terug te skryf na die betrokke debiteur en dat die nodige stappe geneem sal word om die skuld in te vorder;
- (d) Dat, indien 'n eiendom op welke wyse ookal vervreem sou word, die Raad die reg voorbehou om uitklaring op die betrokke eiendom te weerhou en die bedrae afgeskryf eers in te vorder, alvorens uitklaring op die betrokke eiendom gegee sal word. Ten einde uitvoering aan hierdie besluit te gee, is 'n register by die eiendomsbelastingafdeling ingestel waarin gekontroleer word of daar ten opsigte van die betrokke uitklaring vir die voorafgaande twee jaar voor uitklaring, enige afskrywing was, en dat indien wel, die afgeskryfde bedrag met die uitklaring verhaal word;

in additional costs to the employer, inclusive of traveling and more man-hours being lost;

- (d) That there are sufficient funds available and that the expenditure be allocated to vote number 9/213-1195-953;
- (e) That the Manager: Financial Statements and Control in terms of the Supply Chain Management policy is instructed to include the above-mentioned reason as a note in the financial statements, when the relevant statements are compiled.

#### 7.12 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING: LOCAL GOVERNMENT RETIREMENT FUND: APPOINTMENT OF REPRESENTATIVES (11/1/2/5)

The 39th Annual General Meeting of the Local Government Retirement Fund takes place on 26 May 2023.

##### RESOLUTION

(proposed by clr D G Bess, seconded by clr J M De Beer)

- (a) That it be noted that Mr A Zaayman has been nominated to represent the members at the Annual General Meeting of the Local Authorities Retirement Fund on 26 May 2023,

- (b) That clr N Smit be nominated to represent the Council at the meeting;

##### FURTHER RESOLUTION

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by clr D G Bess)

- (c) That ald T van Essen be nominated as secondi to represent the Council at the meeting in the absence of clr N Smit.

#### 7.13 WRITE-OFF OF IRRECOVERABLE DEBT AND OTHER DEBTORS, JANUARY 2023

The socio-economic circumstances of destitute households, although they receive subsidised services, make it impossible for them to keep their monthly accounts up to date.

In the case of other outstanding debtors all possible attempts are made to collect the money.

##### RESOLUTION

(proposed by clr N Smit, seconded by clr A K Warnick)

- (a) That the Executive Mayoral Committee approves that the amount of R 4 782 627,83 be written off as irrecoverable, in respect of indigent households;
- (b) That the Executive Mayoral Committee approves that the amount of R 1 349 667.63 be written off as irrecoverable, in respect of other debtors linked to and as a direct result of the individual reasons per case;
- (c) That, if after the date of this approval, it comes to light that a portion of the debt owed by a debtor is not correct, or that any information was not made known to the Executive Mayoral Committee at the time of write-off, which would have led to the committee not considering the amount for write-off, the Executive Mayoral Committee retains the right to write back the debt to the relevant debtor and that the necessary steps will be taken to recover the debt;
- (d) That, if a property is in any way alienated, the Council retains the right to refuse clearance on the relevant property in order to recover the amounts written-off, before clearance is given. In order to enforce this decision a register is kept by the Rates and Taxes Division which enables the department to see if any debts were written-off within the previous two years, and if so to recover the amounts before clearance is considered;

7.13/...

- (e) Dat verder goedkeuring verleen word dat lopende heffings wat nie by die bestaande lys bygewerk is nie, vanweë die tydsverloop van wanneer die administratiewe proses van genoemde afskrywingslys begin is en die tydperk daarna, ook deel van die afskrywings sal wees, onderhewig daaraan dat die Kredietbeheerafdeling oortuig is dat die nuwe skuld onder dieselfde omstandighede ook oninvorderbaar is;
- (f) Dat verder goedkeuring verleen word dat die bedrae wat aan die Raad verskuldig is, wat op datum van hierdie Item nie by die bestaande lys bygewerk is nie, as gevolg van sosioekonomiese ondersoeke wat nog nie kon plaasvind aan al die deernishuishoudings nie, ook deel van die afskrywings sal wees, onderhewig daaraan dat die Kredietbeheerafdeling oortuig is dat die nuwe skuld onder dieselfde omstandighede ook oninvorderbaar is;
- (g) Dat die werklike bedrag afgeskryf, nadat hierdie voorlegging aan die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gemaak was, weer tydens die volgende vergadering voorgelê sal word;
- (h) Dat enige BTW op dienste gehef op die gebruikelike manier vanaf die Ontvanger van Inkomste teruggeëis word;
- (i) Dat die Kredietbeheerafdeling poog om besoeke aan die deernishuishoudings te bring, ten einde die afskrywing te verduidelik en die implikasie van toekomstige verpligtinge van 'verantwoordelike verbruikers' aan hulle duidelik te maak, asook om die installering van 'n waterbeheermeganismestelsel en die werking daarvan aan die deernishuishoudings te verduidelik, ten einde voorkomende Kredietbeheer toe te pas;
- (j) Dat verdere goedkeuring verleen word dat die kostes met betrekking tot die vervanging van die konvensionele elektrisiteitsmeter deur 'n voorafbetaalde elektrisiteitsmeter, deur die munisipaliteit gedra word en dat die Hoof Finansiële Beampte die kostes vanaf die Deernistoekenning sal verhaal;
- (k) Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee kennis neem dat die administrasie sal poog om maatreëls in te stel om gebruikers van dienste wat nie op die Munisipaliteit se finansiële stelsel is nie te nader om die nodige dienste-aansluitingsvorm(s) te voltooi vir registrasie op die finansiële stelsel.

(GET) J H CLEOPHAS  
UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER

- (e) That approval is also given that the current levies, which is not yet incorporated in the current list due to the period from the starting of the administrative process of compiling the write-off list and the period thereafter, form part of the write-off, providing that the Credit Control Division is convinced that the new debt is also irrecoverable under the same circumstances;
- (f) That approval is also given that the amounts owed to the Council, which to date, do not appear on the schedule as a result of the non-completion of socio-economic investigations at all indigent households, will also form part of the write-off, providing that the Credit Control Division is convinced that the new debt is also irrecoverable under the same circumstances;
- (g) That the actual amount for write-off be submitted to the Executive Mayoral Committee at the next meeting;
- (h) That any VAT levied on the services is claimed back from the Receiver of Revenue in the prescribed manner;
- (i) That the Credit Control Division attempt to pay a personal visit to each indigent household in order to explain the write-off and the future obligations of 'responsible users', as well as to explain the installation and workings of water demand management systems, as a proactive credit control measure;
- (j) That approval be given that the costs relating to the replacement of the credit meter with a prepaid electricity meter are for the municipality to bear and that the Chief Financial Officer will recover the costs from the Equitable Share allocation;
- (k) That the Mayoral Committee takes cognizance of the fact that the administration will attempt to put measures in place in a bid to force those users of services not on our financial system to agree and complete the necessary services connection form/s.

(SGD) J H CLEOPHAS  
EXECUTIVE MAYOR



**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUUR-, ADMINISTRASIE EN FINANSIES PORTEFEULJEKOMITEE VAN DIE SWARTLAND MUNISIPALE RAAD GEHOU OP WOENSDAG, 8 FEBRUARIE 2023 OM 10:00**

**TEENWOORDIG:**

**RAADSLEDE:**

Ondervoorsitter, rdl N Smit

O'Kennedy, E C                      van Zyl, M (rdd)  
Penxa, B J                              Vermeulen, G  
Pypers, D C                            Warnick, A K

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas (in ex-officio hoedanigheid)

**BEAMPTES:**

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M A C Bolton  
Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
Komiteebeampte, me S Willemse

**1. OPENING/VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID**

Die Ondervoorsitter verwelkom lede en open die vergadering met skriflesing en gebed. 'n Spesiale woord van verwelkoming word gerig aan Me M Raman wat tans haar mentorskap by Swartland Munisipaliteit doen.

Die Ondervoorsitter bevestig die teenwoordigheid van raadslede wat dien op die Portefeuljekomitee: Munisipale Bestuurder, Administrasie en Finansies.

Verlof tot afwesigheid word verleen aan rdle I S le Minnie, P E Soldaka, rdh T van Essen en die Speaker, rdh M A Rangasamy.

**2. NOTULE**

**2.1 NOTULE VAN 'N PORTEFEULJEKOMITEEVERGADERING (MUNISIPALE BESTUUR-, ADMINISTRASIE- EN FINANSIESKOMITEE) GEHOU OP 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdd M van Zyl, gesekondeer deur rdl E C O'Kennedy)

Dat die notule van die Portefeuljekomiteevergadering (Munisipale Bestuur-, Administrasie- en Finansieskomitee) gehou op 9 November 2022 goedgekeur word.

**3. AFVAARDIGINGS/VOORLEGGINGS/MEDEDELINGS**

**3.1 SKRYWES VAN DANK EN WAARDERING AAN SWARTLAND MUNISIPALITEIT**

**BESLUIT**

Dat kennis geneem word van die skrywes van dank en waardering aan Swartland Munisipaliteit soos met die sakelys gesirkuleer.



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT, ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE OF THE SWARTLAND MUNICIPAL COUNCIL HELD ON TUESDAY, 8 FEBRUARY 2023 AT 10:00**

**PRESENT:**

**COUNCILLORS:**

Deputy Chairperson, cllr N Smit

O'Kennedy, E C                      van Zyl, M (ald)  
Penxa, B J                              Vermeulen, G  
Pypers, D C                            Warnick, A K

The Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas (ex-officio)

**OFFICIALS:**

Municipal Manager, mr J J Scholtz  
Director: Financial Services, mr M A C Bolton  
Director: Protection Services, mr P A C Humphreys  
Director: Corporate Services, ms M S Terblanche  
Director: Development Services, ms J S Krieger  
Director: Civil Engineering Services, mr L D Zikmann  
Director: Electrical Engineering Services, mr T Möller  
Committee Officer, ms S Willemse

**1. OPENING/APOLOGIES**

The Deputy Chairperson welcomed members and open the meeting with a scripture reading and a prayer. A special word of welcome is addressed to Ms M Raman who is currently doing her mentorship at Swartland Municipality.

The Deputy Chairperson confirmed the presence of councillors serving on the Portfolio Committee: Municipal Manager, Administration and Finance.

Apologies received from cllrs I S le Minnie, P E Soldaka, ald T van Essen and the Speaker, ald M A Rangasamy.

**2. MINUTES**

**2.1 MINUTES OF A PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING (MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT, ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCES COMMITTEE) HELD ON 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by ald M van Zyl, seconded by cllr E C O'Kennedy)

That the minutes of a Portfolio Committee Meeting (Municipal Management, Administration and Finances Committee) held on 9 November 2022 are approved.

**3. SUBMISSIONS/DEPUTATIONS/COMMUNICATIONS**

**3.1 LETTERS OF THANKS AND APPRECIATION TO SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY**

**RESOLUTION**

That note is taken of the letters of thanks and appreciation received by the Swartland Municipality, circulated with the agenda.

**4. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT NOTULES**

Geen.

**5. GEDELEGEERDE SAKE M.B.T. MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER**

Geen – die prestasietingsverslae (ingesluit die SDBIP) was voorgelê tydens die Raadsvergadering gehou op 26 Januarie 2023.

**6. SAKE VIR AANBEVELINGS AAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER****6.1 SALGA WERKGROEPE (SPEAKER'S FORUM): RAPPORTERING**

Die Speaker's Forum is van 3 tot 4 November 2022 deur Rdh M A Rangasamy bygewoon.

Die Munisipale Bestuurder gee terugvoering met betrekking tot die betaling van Wykskomiteelede en die pensioenfonds vir Raadslede, soos in die verslag gemeld.

**BESLUIT**

Dat kennis geneem word van die aangehegte opsomming van die uitkomst van die Speaker's Forum; wat deur rdh M A Rangasamy vanaf 3 tot 4 November 2022 bygewoon was.

**7. GEDELEGEERDE SAKE M.B.T. ADMINISTRASIE**

Geen – die prestasietingsverslae was voorgelê tydens die Raadsvergadering gehou op 26 Januarie 2023.

**8. SAKE VIR AANBEVELINGS AAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER**

Geen.

**9. GEDELEGEERDE SAKE M.B.T. FINANSIES**

Geen – die prestasietingsverslae was voorgelê tydens die Raadsvergadering gehou op 26 Januarie 2023.

**10. SAKE VIR AANBEVELINGS AAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER**

Geen.

(GET) RDL N SMIT  
ONDERVOORSITTER

**4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

None

**5. DELEGATED MATTERS IN RESPECT OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

None - the performance measurement reports (including the SDBIP) were presented during the Council meeting held on 26 January 2023.

**6. MATTERS FOR RECOMMENDATION TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR****6.1 SALGA WORKING GROUPS (SPEAKER'S FORUM): REPORTING**

The Speaker's Forum was attended by Ald M A Rangasamy from 3 to 4 November 2022.

The Municipal Manager gave feedback regarding the payment of Ward Committee members and the pension fund for Councillors, as stated in the report.

**RESOLUTION**

That cognisance be taken of the attached Summary of Outcomes of the Speaker's Forum; attended by Ald M A Rangasamy from 3 to 4 November 2022.

**7. DELEGATED MATTERS IN RESPECT OF ADMINISTRATION**

None - the performance measurement reports (including the SDBIP) were presented during the Council meeting held on 26 January 2023.

**8. MATTERS FOR RECOMMENDATION TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

None

**9. DELEGATED MATTERS IN RESPECT OF FINANCES**

None - the performance measurement reports (including the SDBIP) were presented during the Council meeting held on 26 January 2023.

**10. MATTERS FOR RECOMMENDATION TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

None

(SGD) CLLR N SMIT  
DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON





**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE SIVIELE- EN ELEKTRIESE DIENSTE  
PORTEFEULJEKOMITEE VAN DIE SWARTLAND MUNISIPALE RAAD GEHOU OP WOENSDAG, 8  
FEBRUARIE 2023 OM 10:15**

**TEENWOORDIG:**

**RAADSLEDE:**  
Voorsitter, rdl R J Jooste

Duda, A A	Smit, N
Fortuin, C	Stanley, B J (rdh)
O'Kennedy, E C	Van Zyl, M (rdd)
Pieters, C	Warnick, A K

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas (in ex-officio hoedanigheid)

**BEAMPTES:**

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M A C Bolton  
Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
Komiteebeampte, me S Willemse

**1. OPENING/VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID**

Die voorsitter verwelkom almal teenwoordig.

Die voorsitter bevestig die teenwoordigheid van raadslede wat dien op die Portefeuljekomitee:  
Siviele en Elektriese Dienste.

Verlof tot afwesigheid word verleen aan rdh T van Essen en rdl D G Bess.

**2. NOTULE**

**2.1 NOTULES VAN 'N PORTEFEULJEKOMITEEVERGADERING (SIVIELE- EN  
ELEKTRIESE DIENSTEKOMITEE) GEHOU OP 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**BESLUIT**  
(op voorstel van rdl N Smit, gesekondeer deur rdd M van Zyl)

Dat die notule van die Portefeuljekomiteevergadering (Siviele- en Elektriese Dienste)  
gehou op 9 November 2022 goedgekeur word.

**3. AFVAARDIGINGS/VOORLEGGINGS/MEDEDELINGS**

Geen

**4. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT NOTULES**

Geen

**5. GEDELEGEERDE SAKE**

**5.1. MAANDVERSLAG: DESEMBER 2022**

[Nota: Die prestasieverslae was voorgelê tydens die Raadsvergadering gehou op  
26 Januarie 2023.]



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE CIVIL AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES PORTFOLIO  
COMMITTEE OF THE SWARTLAND MUNICIPAL COUNCIL HELD ON TUESDAY, 8 FEBRUARY 2023  
AT 10:15**

**PRESENT:**

**COUNCILLORS:**  
Chairperson, cllr R J Jooste

Duda, A A	Smit, N
Fortuin, C	Stanley, B J (ald)
O'Kennedy, E C	Van Zyl, M (ald)
Pieters, C	Warnick, A K

The Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas (ex-officio)

**OFFICIALS:**

Municipal Manager, mr J J Scholtz  
Director: Financial Services, mr M A C Bolton  
Director: Protection Services, mr P A C Humphreys  
Director: Corporate Services, ms M S Terblanche  
Director: Development Services, ms J S Krieger  
Director: Civil Engineering Services, mr L D Zikmann  
Director: Electrical Engineering Services, mr T Möller  
Committee Officer, ms S Willemse

**1. OPENING/APOLOGIES**

The chairperson welcomed members.

The chairperson confirmed the presence of councillors serving on the Portfolio Committee: Civil  
and Electrical Services.

Apologies received from ald T van Essen en cllr D G Bess.

**2. MINUTES**

**2.1 MINUTES OF A PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING (CIVIL AND ELECTRICAL  
SERVICES COMMITTEE) HELD ON 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**RESOLUTION**  
(proposed by cllr N Smit, seconded by ald M van Zyl)

That the minutes of a Portfolio Committee Meeting (Civil and Electrical Services) held on  
9 November 2022 are approved.

**3. SUBMISSIONS/DEPUTATIONS/COMMUNICATIONS**

None

**4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

None

**5. DELEGATED MATTERS**

**5.1. MONTHLY REPORT: DECEMBER 2022**

[Note: The performance measurement reports were presented at the Council meeting held  
on 26 January 2023.]

### 5.1.1 SIVIELE INGENIEURSDIENSTE

Die voorsitter versoek die Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste om die belangrikste aspekte uit die verslag toe te lig.

Die Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste gee inligting deur insake die damvlakke in die Swartland munisipale area.

Rdh B J Stanley en rdl A A Duda spreek onderskeidelik hul kommer uit oor die oorvloed van rioolwater in die verskeie dorpe.

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas versoek dat Raadslede inwoners moet opvoed om nie die rioolstelsel te misbruik nie.

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdd M van Zyl, gesekondeer deur rdl E C O'Kennedy)

Dat kennis geneem word van die maandverslag van die Direktoraat Siviele Ingenieursdienste vir Desember 2022.

### 5.1.2 ELEKTRIESE INGENIEURSDIENSTE

Die voorsitter lê die maandverslag ter tafel soos met die sakelys gesirkuleer en versoek die Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste om met die verslag te handel.

Die Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste som die volgende op, naamlik:

- Die impak van die Eskom Megaflex-tarief word baie sigbaar, met 'n bruto surplus tot 18,5%;
- Kontrakteurs vir De Hoop Substasie en Ilinge Lethu Blok A & B sal in Januarie 2023 weer op die terrein wees;
- Daar is 'n landwyse tekort aan meters (voorafbetaalde en konvensionele) wat 'n impak sal hê op nuwe aansluitings, metervervangings, weens nie-betaling en instandhoudingswerk.

#### BESLUIT

(op voorstel van rdd M van Zyl, gesekondeer deur rdl E C O'Kennedy)

Dat kennis geneem word van die maandverslag van die Direktoraat Elektriese Ingenieursdienste vir Desember 2022.

## 6. SAKE VIR AANBEVELINGS AAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER

Geen

(GET) RDL R J JOOSTE  
VOORSITTER

### 5.1.1 CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The chairperson requested the Director: Civil Engineering Services to clarify the most important aspects from the report.

The Director: Civil Engineering Services provided information regarding the dam levels in the Swartland municipal area.

Ald B J Stanley and cllr A A Duda respectively expressed their concern about the overflow of sewage in the various towns.

The Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas requested that Councillors should educate residents not to abuse the sewage system.

#### RESOLVED

(proposed by ald M van Zyl, seconded by cllr E C O'Kennedy)

That cognisance be taken of the monthly report of the Directorate Civil Engineering Services for December 2022.

### 5.1.2 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The chairperson tabled the monthly report as circulated with the agenda and requested the Director: Electrical Engineering Services, Mr T Möller, to deal with the report.

The Director: Electrical Engineering Services summarized the following, namely:

- The impact of the Eskom Megaflex tariff becomes very visible, with a gross surplus of up to 18.5%;
- Contractors for De Hoop Substation and Ilinge Lethu Block A & B will be on site again in January 2023;
- There is a nationwide shortage of meters (prepaid and conventional) which will impact new connections, meter replacements, due to non-payment and maintenance work.

#### RESOLUTION

(proposed ald M van Zyl, seconded by cllr E C O'Kennedy)

That cognisance be taken of the monthly report of the Directorate: Electrical Engineering Services for December 2022.

## 6. MATTERS FOR RECOMMENDATION TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

None

(SGD) CLLR R J JOOSTE  
CHAIRPERSON



**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE ONTWIKKELINGSDIENSTE PORTEFEULJEKOMITEE VAN DIE SWARTLAND MUNISIPALE RAAD GEHOU OP WOENSDAG, 8 FEBRUARIE 2023 OM 10:58**

**TEENWOORDIG:**

**RAADSLEDE:**

Voorsitter, rdl G Vermeulen

Booyesen, A M	Ngozi, M
Daniels, C	Pypers, D C
De Beer, J M	Smit, N

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas (in ex-officio hoedanigheid)

**BEAMPTES:**

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
 Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M A C Bolton  
 Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
 Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
 Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
 Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
 Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
 Komiteebeampte, me S Willems

**1. OPENING/VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID**

Die voorsitter verwelkom almal teenwoordig.

Die voorsitter bevestig die teenwoordigheid van raadslede wat dien op die Portefeuljekomitee: Ontwikkelingsdienste.

Verlof tot afwesigheid word verleen aan rdl I S le Minnie, P E Soldaka, D G Bess, en die Speaker, rdh M A Rangasamy.

**2. NOTULE**

**2.1 NOTULES VAN 'N PORTEFEULJEKOMITEEVERGADERING (ONTWIKKELINGSDIENSTE) GEHOU OP 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**BESLUIT**

(voorgestel deur rdl D C Pypers, gesekondeer deur rdl Smit, N)

Dat die notule van die Portefeuljekomiteevergadering (Ontwikkelingsdienste) gehou op 9 November 2022 goedgekeur word.

**3. AFVAARDIGINGS/VOORLEGGINGS/MEDEDELINGS**

Geen

**4. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT NOTULES**

Geen

**5. GEDELEGEERDE SAKE**

**5.1 MAANDVERSLAG: DESEMBER 2022**

[Nota: Die prestasieverslae was voorgelê tydens die Raadsvergadering gehou op 26 Januarie 2023.]



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE DEVELOPMENT SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE OF THE SWARTLAND MUNICIPAL COUNCIL HELD ON TUESDAY, 8 FEBRUARY 2023 AT 10:58**

**PRESENT:**

**COUNCILLORS:**

Chairperson, cllr G Vermeulen

Booyesen, A M	Ngozi, M
Daniels, C	Pypers, D C
De Beer, J M	Smit, N

The Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas (ex-officio)

**OFFICIALS:**

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
 Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M A C Bolton  
 Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
 Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
 Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
 Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
 Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
 Committee Officer, ms S Willems

**1. OPENING/APOLOGIES**

The chairperson welcomed members.

The chairperson confirmed the presence of councillors serving on the Portfolio Committee: Development Services.

Apologies received from cllrs I S le Minnie, P E Soldaka, D G Bess and the Speaker, ald M A Rangasamy.

**2. MINUTES**

**2.1 MINUTES OF A PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING (DEVELOPMENT SERVICES) HELD ON 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by cllr I S le Minnie, seconded by cllr D C Pypers)

That the minutes of a Portfolio Committee Meeting (Development Services) held on 9 November 2022 are approved.

**3. SUBMISSIONS/DEPUTATIONS/COMMUNICATIONS**

None

**4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

None

**5. DELEGATED MATTERS**

**5.1 MONTHLY REPORT: DECEMBER 2022**

[Note: The performance measurement reports were presented at the Council meeting held on 26 January 2023.]

Die Voorsitter lê die maandverslag ter tafel.

Die Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste meld dat die De Hoop-projek teen einde Junie 2023 voltooi moet wees. Asla het aangedui dat hulle teen middel Februarie 2023 met die Darling FLISP-projek sal begin.

Die onderstaande projekte, aangebied deur Gemeenskapsontwikkeling word uitgelig, naamlik:

- Dat die jaarlikse loopbaanuitstalling gehou sal word tussen 7-9 Februarie 2023 vir skole in die Swartland Munisipaliteit;
- Dat daar op 15 en 16 Februarie 2023 'n Thusong uitreik op Chatsworth sal wees;
- Dat SAPD en Wetstoepassing opleiding oor die Gesinsgeweld-wet sal kry op 28 Februarie 2023.

Ten slotte meld die Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste dat as deel van 16 Dae van Aktivisme teen "*Gender Based Violence and Femicide*", dat amptenare van Swartland Munisipaliteit, Raadslede, GBV Wyk Ambassadeurs en amptenare van die Departement Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling toesigbesoeke aan verskeie Polisie-stasies regoor die Swartland gedoen het, met die fokus op traumakamer gereedheid.

Insette en kommentaar word gelewer deur die Raadslede oor die verskeie behuisingsprojekte.

#### **BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl J M De Beer, gesekondeer deur rdl D C Pypers)

Dat kennis geneem word van die maandverslag van die Direktoraat Ontwikkelingsdienste vir Desember 2022.

### **6. VERSLAGDOENING INSAKE GEDELEGEERDE BESLUITNEMING DEUR**

#### **6.1 DIE MUNISIPALE BEPLANNINGSTRIBUNAAL**

Dat **KENNIS GENEEM** word van die inhoud van die notule van 'n vergadering van die Munisipale Beplanningstribunaal gehou op 16 November 2022.

### **7. SAKE VIR AANBEVELINGS AAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER**

Geen

(GET) RDL G VERMEULEN  
VOORSITTER

The chairperson tabled the monthly report.

The Director: Development Services stated that the De Hoop project must be completed by the end of June 2023. Asla has indicated that they will start the Darling FLISP project by mid-February 2023.

The following projects, presented by Community Development are highlighted, namely:

- That the annual career exhibition will be held between 7-9 February 2023 for schools in the Swartland Municipality;
- That there will be a Thusong outreach in Chatsworth on 15 and 16 February 2023;
- That SAPS and Law Enforcement will receive training on the Domestic Violence Act on 28 February 2023.

Conclusively, the Director: Development Services reported that as part of 16 Days of Activism against "Gender Based Violence and Femicide", officials from Swartland Municipality, Councillors, GBV Ward Ambassadors and officials from the Department of Social Development made surveillance visits to various Police Stations across the Swartland, focusing on trauma room readiness.

Inputs and comments were provided by the Council members on the various housing projects.

#### **RESOLUTION**

(proposed by cllr J M De Beer, seconded by cllr D C Pypers)

That cognisance be taken of the monthly report of the Directorate Development Services for December 2022.

### **6. REPORTING REGARDING DELEGATED DECISION MAKING BY**

#### **6.1 THE MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL**

Cognisance be taken of the minutes of the Municipal Planning Tribunal held on 16 November 2022.

### **7. MATTERS FOR RECOMMENDATION TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

None

(SGD) CLLR G VERMEULEN  
CHAIRPERSON



**NOTULE VAN 'N VERGADERING VAN DIE BESKERMINGSDIENSTE PORTEFEULJEKOMITEE VAN DIE SWARTLAND MUNISIPALE RAAD GEHOU OP WOENSDAG, 8 FEBRUARIE 2023 OM 11:27**

**TEENWOORDIG:**

**RAADSLEDE:**

Voorsitter, rdd M van Zyl  
Ondervoorsitter, rdl A K Warnick

Daniels, C	Jooste, R J
De Beer, J M	Pieters, C
Fortuin, C	Stanley, B J (rdh)

Die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, rdh J H Cleophas (in ex-officio hoedanigheid)

**BEAMPTES:**

Munisipale Bestuurder, mnr J J Scholtz  
Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste, mnr M A C Bolton  
Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste, mnr P A C Humphreys  
Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, me M S Terblanche  
Direkteur: Ontwikkelingsdienste, me J S Krieger  
Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste, mnr L D Zikmann  
Direkteur: Elektriese Ingenieursdienste, mnr T Möller  
Komiteebeampte, me S Willems

**1. OPENING/VERLOF TOT AFWESIGHEID**

Die voorsitter verwelkom lede.

Die voorsitter bevestig die teenwoordigheid van raadslede wat dien op die Portefeuljekomitee: Beskermingsdienste.

Verlof tot afwesigheid word verleen aan rdle D G Bess, I S le Minnie en J R Papier.

**2. NOTULE**

**2.1 NOTULES VAN 'N PORTEFEULJEKOMITEEVERGADERING (BESKERMINGS-DIENSTE) GEHOU OP 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl R J Jooste, gesekondeer deur rdl J M De Beer)

Dat die notule van die Portefeuljekomiteevergadering (Beskermingsdienste) gehou op 9 November 2022 goedgekeur word.

**3. AFVAARDIGINGS/VOORLEGGINGS/MEDEDELINGS**

Geen

**4. SAKE VOORTSPRUITEND UIT NOTULES**

Geen

**5. GEDELEGEERDE SAKE**

**5.1. MAANDVERSLAG: DESEMBER 2022**

[Nota: Die prestasieverslae was voorgelê tydens die Raadsvergadering gehou op 26 Januarie 2023.]



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE PROTECTION SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE OF THE SWARTLAND MUNICIPAL COUNCIL HELD ON TUESDAY, 8 FEBRUARY 2023 AT 11:27**

**PRESENT:**

**COUNCILLORS:**

Chairperson, ald M van Zyl  
Deputy chairperson, clrr A K Warnick

Daniels, C	Jooste, R J
De Beer, J M	Pieters, C
Fortuin, C	Stanley, B J (ald)

The Executive Mayor, ald J H Cleophas (ex-officio)

**OFFICIALS:**

Municipal Manager, mr J J Scholtz  
Director: Financial Services, mr M A C Bolton  
Director: Protection Services, mr P A C Humphreys  
Director: Corporate Services, ms M S Terblanche  
Director: Development Services, ms J S Krieger  
Director: Civil Engineering Services, mr L D Zikmann  
Director: Electrical Engineering Services, mr T Möller  
Committee Officer, ms S Willems

**1. OPENING/APOLOGIES**

The chairperson welcomed members.

The chairperson confirmed the presence of councillors serving on the Portfolio Committee: Protection Services.

Apologies received from clrr D G Bess, I S le Minnie and J R Papier.

**2. MINUTES**

**2.1 MINUTES OF A PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING (PROTECTION SERVICES) HELD ON 9 NOVEMBER 2022**

**BESLUIT**

(proposed by clrr R J Jooste, seconded by clrr J M De Beer)

That the minutes of a Portfolio Committee Meeting (Protection Services) held on 9 November 2022 are approved.

**3. SUBMISSIONS/DEPUTATIONS/COMMUNICATIONS**

None

**4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

None

**5. DELEGATED MATTERS**

**5.1. MONTHLY REPORT DECEMBER 2022**

[Note: The performance measurement reports were presented at the Council meeting held on 26 Januarie 2023.]

**5.1.1 VERKEER- EN WETSTOEPASSINGSDIENSTE**  
**5.1.2 BRANDBESTRYDING**

Die voorsitter lê die maandverlae ter tafel en gee geleentheid aan die Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste om belangrike aspekte daaruit te behandel.

Die Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste meld dat die Verkeers- en Wetstoepassingsafdeling deur die GOP 'n mandaat gegee is om alle informele nedersettings te monitor binne die Swartland munisipale gebied en om grondbesetting te voorkom en te bestuur.

Verder meld die Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste dat die K9-eenheid 14 arrestasies vir Desember 2022 gemaak het.

Ten slotte meld die Direkteur: Beskermingsdienste dat in samewerking met SAPD en ander belanghebbendes daar suksesse en goeie geïntegreerde samewerking was met betrekking tot misdaadvoorkomingsinisiatiewe.

**BESLUIT**

(op voorstel van rdl J M de Beer, gesekondeer deur rdl R J Jooste)

Dat kennis geneem word van die verslae van die onderskeie afdelings in die Direkoraat Beskermingsdienste, nl. Verkeer- en Wetstoepassing en Brandbestryding vir Desember 2022.

**6. SAKE VIR AANBEVELINGS AAN DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER**

Geen

(GET) RDD M VAN ZYL  
VOORSITTER

**5.1.1 TRAFFIC AND LAW ENFORCEMENT SERVICES**  
**5.1.2 FIRE FIGHTING**

The chairperson tabled the monthly report which was circulated with the agenda and requested the Director: Protection Services, mr P A C Humphreys, to highlight important aspects therein to councillors.

The Director: Protection Services stated that the Traffic and Law Enforcement Division has been given a mandate by the IDP to monitor all informal settlements within the Swartland municipal area and to prevent and manage land occupation.

Furthermore, the Director: Protective Services reported that the K9 unit made 14 arrests for December 2022.

Lastly, the Director: Protection Services stated that in collaboration with SAPS and other stakeholders there have been successes and good integrated collaboration in relation to crime prevention initiatives.

**RESOLUTION**

(proposed by cllr J M de Beer, seconded by cllr R J Jooste)

That cognisance be taken of the monthly reports from the various divisions in the Directorate Protection Services, namely Traffic and Law Enforcement and Fire Fighting, for December 2022.

**6. MATTERS FOR RECOMMENDATION TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

None

(SGD) ALD M VAN ZYL  
CHAIRPERSON



**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF A SPECIAL BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE VIRTUALLY HELD ON WEDNESDAY, 14 DECEMBER 2022 AT 08:30**

---

**PRESENT**

Director: Corporate Services, Ms M S Terblanche (chairperson)  
Director: Electrical Engineering Services, Mr T Möller  
Manager: Budget Office and Costing, Ms H Papier  
Head: Demand and Acquisition, Mr L L de Wet  
Director: Development Services, Ms J S Krieger  
Manager: Secretariat and Records Services, Ms N Brand

**1. OPENING/APOLOGIES**

The chairperson opened the meeting.

**RESOLVED** that cognisance is taken of the sub-delegations by Director: Financial Services to the Manager: Budget Office and Costing and by the Manager: Supply Chain Management to the Head: Demand and Acquisition to attend the meeting.

**2. DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

**RESOLVED** that cognisance is taken that no declaration of interests were made.

**3. MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION**

**3.1 TENDER T27/22/23: SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF FIRE & RESCUE SERVICES SELF CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 30 JUNE 2023 (8/2/2/1)**

Tenders for the supply and delivery of fire and rescue self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) were invited. The SCBA's are equipment needed as part of the project to replace the CK 27542 TATA with an operational medium firefighting pumper.

Only one tender was received.

**RECOMMENDATION<sup>1</sup>**

- (a) That the tender for the Supply and Delivery of Fire and Rescue Self Contained Breathing Apparatus be awarded to Drager South Africa (Pty) Ltd for the amount of R280 278.00 (vat incl) / R243 720.00 (vat excl) and until 30 June 2023;
- (b) That it be noted that the equipment is part of the project to replace CK 27542 (Replace with medium pumper);
- (c) That the expense be allocated to vote number: 9/125-486-424.

**(sgd) M S TERBLANCHE  
CHAIRPERSON**

<sup>1</sup> Confirmed by the Municipal Manager on 14 December 2022







## MINUTES OF A MEETING OF A BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE VIRTUALLY HELD ON THURSDAY, 19 JANUARY 2023 AT 15:00

---

### PRESENT

Director: Corporate Services, Ms M S Terblanche (chairperson)  
Director: Financial Services, Mr M Bolton  
Director: Civil Services, Mr L D Zikmann  
Head: Demand and Acquisition, Mr L L de Wet  
Director: Development Services, Ms J S Krieger  
Manager: Secretariat and Records Services, Ms N Brand

### 1. OPENING/APOLOGIES

The chairperson opened the meeting.

**RESOLVED** that cognisance is taken of the sub-delegation by the Manager: Supply Chain Services to the Head: Demand and Acquisition to attend the meeting.

### 2. DECLARATION OF INTEREST

**RESOLVED** that cognisance is taken that no declaration of interests were made.

### 3. MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION

#### 3.1 TENDER T25/22/23: EXTENSION AND UPGRADING OF THE UHF RADIO NETWORK OF SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY: PHASE 3 (8/2/23)

Tenders were invited for the extension and upgrading of the UHF radio network, Phase 3 and only one tender was received. The sole tenderer is in compliance with the tender requirements and specifications.

#### RECOMMENDATION<sup>1</sup>

- (a) That the tender for Extension and upgrading of the UHF radio network of Swartland Municipality: Phase 3 be awarded to Communication Network cc for the amount of R894 025.65 including VAT (R 777 413.61 VAT excluded) with completion before 30 June 2023.
- (b) That the contract be financed by means of the 2022/23 capital budget, vote 9/117-332-318.

(sgd) M S TERBLANCHE  
CHAIRPERSON

<sup>1</sup> Confirmed by the Municipal Manager on 20 January 2023





**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF A SPECIAL BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE VIRTUALLY HELD ON THURSDAY, 26 JANUARY 2023 AT 15:00**

**PRESENT**

Director: Corporate Services, Ms M S Terblanche (chairperson)  
Director: Financial Services, Mr M Bolton  
Director: Civil Services, Mr L D Zikmann  
Head: Demand and Acquisition, Mr L L de Wet  
Director: Development Services, Ms J S Krieger  
Manager: Secretariat and Records Services, Ms N Brand

**1. OPENING/APOLOGIES**

The chairperson opened the meeting.

**RESOLVED** that cognisance is taken of the sub-delegation by the Manager: Supply Chain Services to the Head: Demand and Acquisition to attend the meeting.

**2. DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

**RESOLVED** that cognisance is taken that no declaration of interests were made.

**3. MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION**

**3.1 TENDER T06/22/23: MICRO-TUNNELING CONSTRUCTION OF A BULK WATER SUPPLY PIPELINE CROSSING THE N7 NATIONAL ROAD AND ASSOCIATED WORKS, MALMESBURY (8/2/21)**

Tenders were invited for the construction of a new 85 m x 560 mm ø HDPE bulk water main installed in a 70 m long x 970 mm internal diameter concrete sleeve under the N7 National Road on the northern side of Malmesbury, including the associated works to connect to the existing 450 mm ø PVC-O bulk water main.

The tender also comprises of the connection to the newly constructed 450mmø PVC-O pipelines.

A total of four tenders were received of which one tender did not comply with the eligibility criteria. See table below for the calculation of the preferential procurement points:

TENDERER	TENDER AMOUNT (Including 15% VAT)	PREFERENTIAL POINTS			
		POINTS FOR PRICE	CONTRIBUTION LEVEL	PROCUREMENT POINT	TOTAL
CSV Construction (Pty) Ltd	R 3 387 717.49	80.00	1	20	100.00
Exeo Khokela Civil Engineering Contractors CC	R 3 947 040.60	66.79	1	20	86.79
Mainline Civil Engineering Contractor CC	R 4 847 534.63	45.53	7	4	49.53

**RECOMMENDATION<sup>1</sup>**

- (a) That Tender T06.22.23: Micro-Tunneling Construction of a Bulk Water Supply Pipeline Crossing the N7 National Road and Associated Works, Malmesbury be awarded to CSV Construction (Pty) Ltd for the tendered sum of R3 387 717.49 (including 10% contingencies and 15% VAT / R 2,945 841.30 (excl. VAT)), with a construction period of 15 weeks;

<sup>1</sup> Confirmed by the Municipal Manager on 30 January 2023

3.1/...

- (b) That the expense be allocated against vote numbers 9/105-391-184 and 9/105-400-199;
- (c) That matters relating to Health and Safety be handled by AD Astra Health and Safety Services;
- (d) That Clause 5.13 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 be enforced for late completion;
- (e) That Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd Consulting Engineers be notified of the decision.

**(sgd) M S TERBLANCHE**  
**CHAIRPERSON**



## Verslag ♦ Ingxelo ♦ Report

Kantoor van die Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste  
20 Maart 2023

7/1/1/1  
WYK: n.v.t.

### ITEM 8.1 VAN DIE AGENDA VAN 'N GEWONE RAADSVERGADERING WAT GEHOU SAL WORD OP 30 MAART 2023

**ONDERWERP: AANVAARDING VAN OORSIGVERSLAG OP 2021/2022 JAARVERSLAG  
ADOPTION OF OVERSIGHT REPORT ON 2021/2022 ANNUAL REPORT**

#### 1. BACKGROUND

The draft Annual Report in respect of the 2021/2022 financial year was tabled at a council meeting held on 26 January 2023, in terms of section 127 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), (Act 56 of 2003).

In terms of the relevant statutory requirements, the draft report -

- (1) was made public and the local community invited to make representations about same;
- (2) was submitted to the Auditor-General, provincial treasury and MEC for local government.

Both the public (through the media) and all the applicable state organs (mentioned above) were invited to attend the meeting on date.

The closing date for representations in connection with the annual report was 1 March 2023. The MPAC-committee, chaired by Cllr E C O'Kennedy, convened on 9 March 2023 to consider the draft annual report and to draft an oversight report. The comments received did not necessitate major amendments to the annual report, but rather editorial changes. The final 2021/2022 Annual Report is submitted to councillors.

**The purpose of the report is to submit the draft Oversight Report for consideration by Council.**

#### 2. STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS RE ADOPTION OF ANNUAL REPORT

The MFMA (section 129) stipulates as follows:

Council must consider the draft annual report at a meeting held not later than two months from the date on which the draft annual report was tabled in the council, and must adopt an oversight report containing the council's comments on the annual report.

In terms of section 129(2)(b), copies of the minutes of all meetings where the annual report is discussed for the purpose of responding to questions concerning the report, must be submitted to the Auditor-General, the relevant provincial treasury and the provincial department for local government.

Furthermore, within seven days of its adoption, the oversight report

- (1) must be made public (according to section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act);
- (2) (along with the annual report) must be submitted to the provincial legislature i.t.o. section 132 of the MFMA.

The MFMA (section 130) stipulates as follows:

- (1) The meetings of a municipal council at which an annual report is to be discussed or at which decisions concerning an annual report are to be taken, must be open to the public and any organs of state, and a reasonable time must be allowed—

2./...

- (a) for the discussion of any written submissions received from the local community or organs of state on the annual report; and
- (b) for members of the local community or any organs of state to address the council.

(2) Representatives of the Auditor-General are entitled to attend, and to speak at, any council meeting referred to in subsection (1).

### 3. **ALIGNMENT TO THE IDP**

The adoption of an oversight report is a statutory requirement and is not aligned to a specific strategic outcome. However, the Annual Report which is aligned to the Integrated Development Plan, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is a very important tool to provide a record of the activities of the municipality, and ultimately of the impact of the strategic outcomes during the financial year to which the report relates.

### 4. **RECOMMENDATION** [by the MPAC-committee on 9 March 2023]

- (a) That Council, having considered the 2021/2022 Annual Report of Swartland Municipality, adopts the Oversight Report in terms of section 129 of the Municipal Finance Management Act;
- (b) That the 2021/2022 Annual Report of Swartland Municipality be approved without reservations, in terms of section 129 of the MFMA;
- (c) That the minutes of the meetings where the Annual Report was discussed, in the presence of the accounting officer (Municipal Manager) be submitted to the Auditor-General, the Provincial Treasury and the Western Cape Department for Local Government as attached to the report, in terms of section 129(2) of the MFMA;
- (d) That the 2021/2022 Oversight Report of Swartland Municipality be made public in terms of Section 129(3) of the MFMA and be submitted to the Western Cape Legislature in terms of Section 132(2) of the MFMA;
- (e) That, in acceptance of the Oversight Report, the payment of a performance bonus be approved by Council as per paragraph 3.1.2 of the Oversight Report.

### **AANBEVELING** [deur die Munisipale Publieke Verantwoordbaarheidskomitee op 9 Maart 2023]

- (a) Dat die Raad, gegewe hy die 2021/2022 Jaarverslag van Munisipaliteit Swartland oorweeg het, die Oorsigverslag aanvaar in terme van artikel 129 van die Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur (MFMA);
- (b) Dat die 2021/2022 Jaarverslag van Munisipaliteit Swartland goedgekeur word sonder voorbehoud, in terme van artikel 129 van die MFMA;
- (c) Dat die notules van vergaderings waar die Jaarverslag bespreek is in die teenwoordigheid van die rekenpligtige beampte (Munisipale Bestuurder), aan die Ouditeur-Generaal, die Provinsiale Tesourie en die Wes-Kaapse Departement van Plaaslike Regering voorgelê word, in terme van artikel 129(2) van die MFMA;
- (d) Dat die 2021/2022 Oorsigverslag van Munisipaliteit Swartland openbaar gemaak word in terme van artikel 129(3) van die MFMA en aan die Wes-Kaapse Wetgewer voorgelê word in terme van artikel 132(2) van die MFMA;
- (e) Dat, met die aanvaarding van die Oorsigverslag, die betaling van 'n prestasiebonus ingevolge paragraaf 3.1.2 van die Oorsigverslag deur die Raad goedgekeur word.

(get) J J Scholtz  
**MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER**

**ITEM 8.2 VAN DIE AGENDA VAN 'N GEWONE RAADSVERGADERING WAT GEHOU SAL WORD  
OP 30 MAART 2023**

**ONDERWERP: GOEDKEURING VAN DIE 2022/2023 SPESIALE AANSUIWERINGSKAPITAAL EN  
BEDRYFSBEGROTING**

**SUBJECT: APPROVAL OF THE 2022/2023 SPECIAL ADJUSTMENTS CAPITAL AND OPERATING  
BUDGET**

## 1. BACKGROUND

The municipality received an additional grant allocation from the provincial government for Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief, of which the detail of the funding was not confirmed at the time of the January 2023 Adjustments process. The reason for this special adjustments budget is to allocate the funding of R10 945 000 as per the promulgated Provincial Gazette Extraordinary (No.8719).

The purpose of the allocation is to provide a financial contribution to municipalities towards the purchase and installation of back-up energy supply (which may include generators, renewable power sources, batteries and all ancillary costs associated with the installation i.e.: switch gear, safe keeping, caging etc.) for water and wastewater infrastructure as an immediate response to the prolonged load-shedding, thereby mitigating the impact on the provision of basic services and potential health risks.

### SECTION 28 MUNICIPAL ADJUSTMENTS BUDGETS

(2) An adjustments budget-

- (a) must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue during the current year;
- (b) may appropriate additional revenues that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for;
- (c) may, within a prescribed framework, authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure recommended by the mayor of the municipality;
- (d) may authorise the utilisation of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;
- (e) may authorise the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the past financial year where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time to include projected roll-overs when the annual budget for the current year was approved by the council;
- (f) may correct any errors in the annual budget; and
- (g) may provide for any other expenditure within a prescribed framework.

## 2. HIGH-LEVEL DISCUSSION / MOTIVATION

The adjustments in respect of the Capital Budget for 2022/2023 will result in an increase of R10 945 000, which will increase the 2022/2023 capital budget from R167 894 804 to R178 839 804.

The adjustments in respect of the Operating Budget for 2022/2023 will result in the gross budgeted surplus of R61 496 587 increasing to R72 441 587 including capital grants and contributions. The adjustments will have no effect on the budgeted net deficit excluding capital grants and contributions of R6 448 923. **At this juncture it is appropriate to emphasize that the aforementioned net deficit of R6 448 923 is the more appropriate measurement of budgeted deficits** from a budgeted cash flow perspective.

The adjustments to the 2022/2023 balance sheet budget are mainly due to a combination of adjustments to the capital and operating budgets.

## 2.1 OPERATING EXPENDITURE

No adjustments were made to the operating expenditure except for virements already processed that must be allocated during this special adjustments budget.

**Note:** The difference between the actual adjustment amounts listed above and the adjustment amounts in the B-schedule are because of virements within departments that now also forms part of the proposed adjusted budget.

## 2.2 OPERATING REVENUE

An increase in revenue of R10 945 000 due to the following:

1. Transfers Recognised – Capital increases by R10 945 000 due to the Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant received.

## 2.3 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The capital budget must increase by R10 945 000 due to the Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant received, to be used towards the purchase and installation of back-up energy supply for water and wastewater infrastructure.

(See detail attached in Annexure A)

### RECOMMENDATIONS (as recommended by the by the Executive Mayoral Committee on 22 March 2023)

- (a) That it be noted that the Budget Steering Committee convened to consider the explanations and motivations provided by the financial and engineering staff in a bid to advise the Executive Mayor on way forward;
- (b) That approval be granted to amend the high-level capital and operating budget for 2022/2023 with no amendments to the outer years as follows:

	Original Budget 2022/23	Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23	Special Adj Budget 2022/23	Adjustments	Original Budget 2023/24	Original Budget 2024/25
Capital budget	191 095 805	167 894 804	178 839 804	10 945 000	195 834 903	165 690 722
Operating Expenditure	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 025 575 992	-	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Operating Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 098 017 579	10 945 000	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Budgeted (Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>(72 441 587)</b>	<b>(10 945 000)</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Less: Capital Grants & Contributions	77 109 000	67 945 510	78 890 510	10 945 000	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (c) That it be noted that the changes to the budget will have no impact on tariffs in respect of the 2022/2023 financial year or beyond and the budgeted net deficit of R6 448 923 will remain unchanged;
- (d) That the adjusted budget schedules as required by the Budget and Reporting Regulations be approved as set out in (**Annexure B: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25**);



- (e) That the Director: Financial Services adhere to the requirements of the Budget Circulars and Budget Reforms in the context of the reporting requirements to Provincial and National Treasury;
- (f) That the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) where appropriate be amended accordingly.

**AANBEVELINGS** (soos aanbeveel deur die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee op 22 Maart 2023)

- (a) Dat kennis geneem word dat die Begrotingsbeheerkomitee vergader het om die verduidelikings en motiverings van die finansiële en ingenieurspersoneel te oorweeg in 'n poging om die Uitvoerende Burgemeester te adviseer insake die pad vorentoe;
- (b) Dat goedkeuring verleen word om die hoë-vlak kapitaal- en bedryfsbegroting vir 2022/2023 as volg te wysig met geen veranderinge aan die buite jare nie;

	Oorspronklike Begroting 2022/23	Half-Jaarlikse Aansuiwerings begroting 2022/23	Spesiale Aansuiwerings begroting 2022/23	Aanpassings	Oorspronklike Begroting 2023/24	Oorspronklike Begroting 2024/25
Kapitaalbegroting	191 095 805	167 894 804	178 839 804	10 945 000	195 834 903	165 690 722
Bedryfsuitgawes	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 025 575 992	-	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Bedryfsinkomste	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 098 017 579	10 945 000	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Begrote (Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>(72 441 587)</b>	<b>(10 945 000)</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Minus: Kapitaal Toekenning & Donasies	77 109 000	67 945 510	78 890 510	10 945 000	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (c) Dat kennis geneem word dat die veranderinge in die begroting geen impak op tariewe het ten opsigte van die 2022/2023 finansiële jaar of verder nie en dat die begrote netto tekort van R6 448 923 onverander bly;
- (d) Dat die aangepaste begrotingskedules soos vereis deur die Begroting en Verslagdoening Regulasies goedgekeur word soos vervat in **(Annexure B: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25)**;
- (e) Dat die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste voldoen aan die vereistes van die Begrotingsomsendbriewe en –formate in die konteks van die verslagdoeningsvereistes aan Provinsiale en Nasionale Tesourie;
- (f) Dat die Dienslewering – en Begroting Implementeringsplan (SDBIP) toepaslik dienooreenkomstig gewysig word.

(Get) M BOLTON

**DIREKTEUR: Finansiële Dienste**

2022/2023 ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CAPITAL BUDGET						"Annexure A"	
	Project Description	Original Budget 2022/23	Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23	Special Adj Budget 2022/23	Increase / (Decrease)	Sources of Finance	Reason for Adjustment
	<b><u>SEWERAGE</u></b>						
1	Generator Installation: Abbotsdale Sewer Pumpstation	-	-	1 207 596	1 207 596	DLG	Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant funded by Dept. of Local Government.
2	Generator Installation: Moorreesburg WWTW	-	-	1 596 611	1 596 611	DLG	
3	Generator Installation: Darling WWTW & Pumpstation	-	-	2 204 138	2 204 138	DLG	
	<b><u>WATER</u></b>						
4	Generator Installation: Riverlands Water Pumpstation	-	-	1 338 488	1 338 488	DLG	Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant funded by Dept. of Local Government.
5	Generator Installation: Kalbaskraal Water Pumpstation	-	-	1 468 956	1 468 956	DLG	
6	Generator Installation: Wesbank Water Tower & Boosters	-	-	1 085 749	1 085 749	DLG	
7	Generator Installation: Rustfontein Water Pumpstation	-	-	1 758 237	1 758 237	DLG	
8	Emergency Power Supply: Water & Sanitation	-	-	285 225	285 225	DLG	
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 191 095 805</b>	<b>R 167 894 804</b>	<b>R 178 839 804</b>	<b>R 10 945 000</b>		

<b>FINANCING SOURCES</b>	<b>Original Budget 2022/23</b>	<b>Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23</b>	<b>Special Adj Budget 2022/23</b>	<b>Increase / (Decrease)</b>
Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)	115 812 892	99 949 294	99 949 294	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	23 810 000	33 810 000	33 810 000	-
Dept. Human Settlements (DHS)	20 059 000	3 945 000	3 945 000	-
Regional Socio-Economic Project (RSEP)	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 200 000	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	17 600 000	17 600 000	17 600 000	-
Dept. Cultural Affairs and Sport	50 000	50 000	50 000	-
Community Safety Grant	30 000	137 485	137 485	-
Contributions	12 533 913	11 203 025	11 203 025	-
Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant	-	-	10 945 000	10 945 000
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>191 095 805</b>	<b>167 894 804</b>	<b>178 839 804</b>	<b>10 945 000</b>

# **Swartland Municipality**

## **Special Adjustments Budget 2022/23 – 2024/25**



## **Adjusted Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework**

# Table of Contents

Table of Contents.....	2
Glossary.....	3
PART 1 – ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET.....	5
Section 1 – Mayor’s Report .....	5
Section 2 - Budget Related Resolutions.....	7
Section 3 – Executive Summary.....	.8
Section 4 – Adjustment budget tables.....	10
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION.....	22
Section 5 – Measurable performance objectives and indicators .....	22
Section 6 – Budget related policies .....	23
Section 7 – Overview of budget assumptions .....	23
Section 8 – Funding compliance .....	23
Section 9 – Overview of budget funding .....	24
Section 10 – Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes .....	24
Section 11 – Allocations and grants made by the Municipality .....	24
Section 12 – Councillor Allowances and employee benefits.....	24
Section 13 – Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow.....	24
Section 14 – Adjustments to the quarterly service delivery and budget implementation plans – internal departments.....	25
Section 15 – Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – municipal entities and other external mechanisms.....	25
Section 16 – Contracts having future budgetary implications .....	25
Section 17 – Capital expenditure details .....	25
Section 18 – Supporting Tables .....	25-45
Section 19 – Municipal Manager’s quality certification .....	46

# Glossary

**Adjustments Budget** – Prescribed in section 28 of the MFMA. The formal means by which a municipality may revise its annual budget during the year.

**Allocations** – Money received from Provincial or National Government or other municipalities.

**Budget** – The financial plan of the Municipality.

**Budget Related Policy** – Policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the budget, examples include tariff policy, rates policy and credit control and debt collection policy.

**Capital Expenditure** - Spending on assets such as land, buildings and machinery. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on the Municipality's balance sheet.

**Cash flow statement** – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality. Cash payments do not always coincide with budgeted expenditure timings. For example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month it is received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

**DORA** – Division of Revenue Act. Annual legislation that shows the total allocations made by national to provincial and local government.

**Equitable Share** – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to help with free basic services.

**Fruitless and wasteful expenditure** – Expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

**GFS** – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates like for like comparison between municipalities.

**GRAP** – Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. The new standard for municipal accounting.

**IDP** – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of the Municipality

**KPI's** – Key Performance Indicators. Measures of service output and/or outcome.

**MFMA** – The Municipal Finance Management Act – No. 53 of 2003. The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

**MTREF** – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. A medium term financial plan, usually 3 years, based on a fixed first year and indicative further two-year budget allocations. Also includes details of the previous and current years' financial position.

**Net Assets** – Net assets are the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities. This means the net assets of the municipality equates to the "net wealth" of the municipality, after all assets were sold/recovered and all liabilities paid. Transactions which do not meet the definition of Revenue or Expenses, such as increases in values of Property, Plant and Equipment where there is no inflow or outflow of resources are accounted for in Net Assets.

**Operating Expenditure** – Spending on the day to day expenses of the Municipality such as salaries and wages.

**Rates** – Local Government tax based on the assessed value of a property. To determine the rates payable, the assessed rateable value is multiplied by the rate in the rand.

**SDBIP** – Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

**Strategic Objectives** – The main priorities of the Municipality as set out in the IDP. Budgeted spending must contribute towards the achievement of the strategic objectives.

**Unauthorised expenditure** – Generally, spending without, or in excess of, an approved budget.

**Virement** – A transfer of budget.

**Vote** – One of the main segments of a budget. In Swartland Municipality this means at function level.

# **PART 1 – ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET**

## **SECTION 1 – MAYOR’S REPORT**

The 2022/2023 MTREF was approved by Council on 26 May 2022 in accordance with Section 24(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003(Act 56 of 2003).

In line with the MFMA, the 2022/23 mid-year adjustments budget was approved on 26 January 2023. A special adjustments budget is necessitated due to an additional grant allocation from the provincial government for Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief, of which the detail of the funding was not confirmed at the time of the January 2023 Adjustments process. The reason for this special adjustments budget is to allocate the funding of R10 945 000 as per the promulgated Provincial Gazette Extraordinary (No.8719).

### **1.2 THE ADJUSTMENTS PROPOSED IN THIS ADJUSTMENT BUDGET ARE SUMMARISED BELOW, WITH THE MOVEMENTS FOUND IN THE SCHEDULES:**

**Note:** The difference between the actual adjustment amounts listed below and the adjustment amounts in the B-schedule are because of virements within departments that now also forms part of the proposed adjusted budget.

#### **Operating Budget**

##### **Expenditure**

Operating expenditure remains unchanged as R1 025 575 992.

- 1) No adjustments were made to the operating expenditure except for virements already processed that must be allocated during this special adjustments budget.

##### **Income**

Operating revenue must increase from R1 087 072 579 to R1 098 017 579. The R10 945 000 increase in operating is due to the following:

- 1) Transfers Recognised – Capital increases by R10 945 000 due to the Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant received.



## **Capital Budget**

Capital expenditure must increase by R10 945 000. This increase is due to the following :

- 1) An Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief Grant amounting to R10 945 000 was received from the Department of Local Government in the province to be used towards the purchase and installation of back-up energy supply for water and wastewater infrastructure.

The revised forecasted expenditure and revenue can be summarised as follows:

Type ( R )	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Mid-Year Adj Budget	2022/23 Special Adj Budget	2023/24 Original Budget	2024/25 Original Budget
Operating Exp.	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 025 575 991	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Capital	191 095 805	167 894 804	178 839 804	195 834 903	165 690 722
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>1 220 427 660</b>	<b>1 193 470 796</b>	<b>1 204 415 795</b>	<b>1 257 210 394</b>	<b>1 305 554 783</b>
Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 098 017 584	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797

## **Funding and Cash flows**

The expected Cash flows for the MTREF period are as follows: (R'000)

Source	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Mid-Year Adj Budget	2022/23 Special Adj Budget	2023/24 Original Budget	2024/25 Original Budget
Net cash from/(used) operating activities	157 404 896	161 612 425	172 559 646	169 400 525	155 309 199
Net cash from/(used) investing activities	(175 219 090)	(156 229 271)	(167 174 271)	(182 208 654)	(151 809 948)
Net cash from/(used) financing activities	(11 500 000)	(8 261 333)	(8 261 333)	(9 850 000)	(9 300 000)
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash held	(29 314 194)	(2 878 179)	(2 875 958)	(22 658 129)	(5 800 749)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at year end:</b>	<b>612 926 138</b>	<b>662 212 773</b>	<b>662 214 994</b>	<b>590 268 009</b>	<b>584 467 260</b>

## **Unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure**

There was no unforeseen expenditure approved or incorporated in this budget since the mid-year approved adjustment budget.

## Section 2 - Budget Related Resolutions

### SPECIAL ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2022/2023 – 2024/2025

The following council resolutions pertaining to the consideration and approval of the Special Adjustments Budget are as follows:

#### RECOMMENDATION:

- (a) That it be noted that the Budget Steering Committee convened to consider the explanations and motivations provided by the financial and engineering staff in a bid to advise the Executive Mayor on way forward;
- (b) That approval be granted to amend the high-level capital and operating budget for 2022/2023 with no amendments to the outer years as follows:

	Original Budget 2022/23	Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23	Special Adj Budget 2022/23	Adjustments	Original Budget 2023/24	Original Budget 2024/25
Capital budget	191 095 805	167 894 804	178 839 804	10 945 000	195 834 903	165 690 722
Operating Expenditure	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 025 575 992	-	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Operating Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 098 017 579	10 945 000	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
<b>Budgeted (Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>(72 441 587)</b>	<b>(10 945 000)</b>	<b>(62 617 688)</b>	<b>(34 294 736)</b>
Less: Capital Grants & Contributions	77 109 000	67 945 510	78 890 510	10 945 000	73 351 000	35 935 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10 733 312</b>	<b>1 640 264</b>

- (c) That it be noted that the changes to the budget will have no impact on tariffs in respect of the 2022/2023 financial year or beyond and the budgeted net deficit of R6 448 923 will remain unchanged;
- (d) That the adjusted budget schedules as required by the Budget and Reporting Regulations be approved as set out in (Annexure C: Budget Report and B-Schedules 2022/23 – 2024/25);
- (e) That the Director: Financial Services adhere to the requirements of the Budget Circulars and Budget Reforms in the context of the reporting requirements to Provincial and National Treasury;
- (f) That the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) where appropriate be amended accordingly.

## Section 3 – Executive Summary

### INTRODUCTION

This 2022/2023 Special Adjustment Budget is in line with the MFMA Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The reason for this Special Adjustment Budget is to allocate the additional R10 945 000 grant allocation from the provincial government for Emergency Municipal Load-Shedding Relief, of which the detail of the funding was not confirmed at the time of the January 2023 Adjustments process. The purpose of the allocation is to provide a financial contribution to municipalities towards the purchase and installation of back-up energy supply (which may include generators, renewable power sources, batteries and all ancillary costs associated with the installation i.e.: switch gear, safe keeping, caging etc.) for water and wastewater infrastructure as an immediate response to the prolonged load-shedding, thereby mitigating the impact on the provision of basic services and potential health risks.

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) will also be amended accordingly where appropriate.

#### 4.1 Provision of basic services

There is no effect of the adjustments budget on the provision of basic services.

#### 4.2 Effect of the adjustments budget

The adjustments in respect of the Capital Budget for 2022/2023 will result in an increase of R10 945 000, which will increase the 2022/2023 capital budget from R167 894 804 to R178 839 804.

The adjustments in respect of the Operating Budget for 2022/2023 will result in the gross budgeted surplus of R61 496 587 increasing to R72 441 587 including capital grants and contributions. The adjustments will have no effect on the budgeted net deficit excluding capital grants and contributions of R6 448 923. **At this juncture it is appropriate to emphasize that the aforementioned net deficit of R6 448 923 is the more appropriate measurement of budgeted deficits** from a budgeted cash flow perspective.

#### 4.3 Adjustment highlights

Fuller details of the various revenue and expenditure changes are shown in this document. The new projected forecasts for the MTREF are as follows:

## OPERATING BUDGET

The net effect on the projected Operating Surplus/ (Deficit) for the 2022/2023 Special adjustments budget are illustrated below.

Type ( R )	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Mid-Year Adj Budget	2022/23 Special Adj Budget	2023/24 Original Budget	2024/25 Original Budget
Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 098 017 584	1 123 993 179	1 174 158 797
Expenditure	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 025 575 991	1 061 375 491	1 139 864 061
Surplus/(Deficit)	<b>64 652 106</b>	<b>61 496 587</b>	<b>72 441 593</b>	<b>62 617 688</b>	<b>34 294 736</b>
Less: Capital Grants and Public Contributions	77 109 000	67 945 510	78 890 510	73 351 000	35 935 000
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding Capital Grants and Public Contributions	<b>(12 456 894)</b>	<b>(6 448 923)</b>	<b>(6 448 917)</b>	<b>(10 733 312)</b>	<b>(1 640 264)</b>

The operational expenditure remains unchanged and the operational revenue must be adjusted upwards by R10 945 000 as per the earlier explanations.

## CAPITAL BUDGET

The capital expenditure must be adjusted upwards by R10 945 000.

Objective	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Mid-Year Adj Budget	2022/23 Special Adj Budget	2023/24 Original Budget	2024/25 Original Budget
Governance and Admin	10 659 759	5 306 082	5 091 644	2 927 500	2 250 500
Community and Safety Services	7 365 500	7 455 148	7 273 064	24 815 500	4 650 252
Economic Services	71 549 413	60 449 369	60 647 494	82 413 500	41 929 500
Trading Services	101 521 133	94 684 205	105 827 602	85 678 403	116 860 470
<b>Total</b>	<b>191 095 805</b>	<b>167 894 804</b>	<b>178 839 804</b>	<b>195 834 903</b>	<b>165 690 722</b>

The confirmed funding of the 2022/2023 capital budget is as follows:

Funding Source	2022/23 Original Budget	2022/23 Mid-Year Adj Budget	2022/23 Special Adj Budget	2023/24 Original Budget	2024/25 Original Budget
National Government	41 410 000	51 410 000	51 410 000	39 711 000	30 895 000
Provincial Government	21 339 000	5 332 485	16 277 485	33 640 000	5 040 000
Other transfers and Donations	12 533 913	11 203 025	11 203 025	-	-
Own Funding (CRR)	115 812 892	99 949 294	99 949 294	122 483 903	129 755 722
<b>Total</b>	<b>191 095 805</b>	<b>167 894 804</b>	<b>178 839 804</b>	<b>195 834 903</b>	<b>165 690 722</b>

## Section 4 – Adjustment budget tables

**Table B1 – Adjustments Budget Summary**

WC015 Swartland - Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary - 30 March 2023						
Description	Budget Year 2022/23				Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
	Original Budget A	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>						
<b><u>Financial Performance</u></b>						
Property rates	148 224	–	–	148 224	161 499	177 887
Service charges	564 834	–	–	551 144	609 465	654 250
Investment revenue	35 667	–	–	55 754	35 739	38 017
Transfers recognised - operational	186 257	–	–	189 755	160 102	179 486
Other own revenue	81 894	–	–	74 250	83 837	88 584
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1 016 875</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 019 127</b>	<b>1 050 642</b>	<b>1 138 224</b>
Employee costs	294 029	–	–	298 366	310 371	328 755
Remuneration of councillors	11 251	–	–	11 560	11 558	11 874
Depreciation & asset impairment	106 565	–	–	106 565	118 609	131 596
Finance charges	12 361	–	–	15 565	13 288	12 568
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	379 713	(57)	(57)	365 020	412 954	449 548
Transfers and grants	4 368	–	–	4 607	4 451	4 647
Other expenditure	221 044	57	57	223 893	190 144	200 876
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 029 332</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>1 061 375</b>	<b>1 139 864</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(12 457)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6 449)</b>	<b>(10 733)</b>	<b>(1 640)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary)	62 749	10 945	10 945	67 687	73 351	35 935
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental)	14 360	–	–	11 203	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>64 652</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>64 652</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>
<b><u>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</u></b>						
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	191 096	10 945	10 945	178 840	195 835	165 691
Transfers recognised - capital	75 283	10 945	10 945	78 891	73 351	35 935
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	115 813	–	–	99 949	122 484	129 756
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>191 096</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>178 840</b>	<b>195 835</b>	<b>165 691</b>
<b><u>Financial position</u></b>						
Total current assets	776 607	(0)	(0)	817 340	777 856	792 635
Total non current assets	2 222 434	10 615	10 615	2 242 407	2 288 059	2 309 973
Total current liabilities	132 766	–	–	137 413	133 222	133 724
Total non current liabilities	211 698	–	–	227 607	212 424	214 320
Community wealth/Equity	<b>2 654 577</b>	<b>10 615</b>	<b>10 615</b>	<b>2 694 728</b>	<b>2 717 194</b>	<b>2 751 489</b>
<b><u>Cash flows</u></b>						
Net cash from (used) operating	157 405	10 947	10 947	172 560	169 401	155 309
Net cash from (used) investing	(175 219)	(10 945)	(10 945)	(167 174)	(182 209)	(151 810)
Net cash from (used) financing	(11 500)	–	–	(8 261)	(9 850)	(9 300)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>612 926</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>662 215</b>	<b>590 268</b>	<b>584 467</b>
<b><u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u></b>						
Cash and investments available	612 926	2	2	662 215	590 268	584 467
Application of cash and investments	217 498	–	–	223 245	233 586	251 076
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>395 428</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>438 970</b>	<b>356 682</b>	<b>333 391</b>
<b><u>Asset Management</u></b>						
Asset register summary (WDV)	2 222 423	10 615	10 615	2 242 396	2 288 048	2 309 962
Depreciation	101 768	–	–	101 768	113 573	126 308
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	70 899	–	–	68 137	66 764	62 350
Repairs and Maintenance	64 342	37	37	66 249	62 167	68 288

**Table B2 – Adjustments Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

WC015 Swartland - Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (functional classification) - 30 March 2023								
Standard Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands	1, 4	A	A1	F	G	H		
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>								
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		<b>267 475</b>	<b>283 946</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>283 946</b>	<b>288 786</b>	<b>319 369</b>
Executive and council		299	299	–	–	299	305	312
Finance and administration		267 175	283 229	–	–	283 229	288 481	319 057
Internal audit		–	418	–	–	418	–	–
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		<b>114 566</b>	<b>96 077</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>96 077</b>	<b>103 757</b>	<b>68 336</b>
Community and social services		14 550	14 640	–	–	14 640	12 398	12 817
Sport and recreation		4 716	5 123	–	–	5 123	13 876	4 108
Public safety		41 252	38 405	–	–	38 405	43 440	45 951
Housing		54 049	37 909	–	–	37 909	34 044	5 460
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		<b>42 647</b>	<b>43 561</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>43 561</b>	<b>32 169</b>	<b>27 434</b>
Planning and development		4 266	4 571	–	–	4 571	4 521	4 791
Road transport		38 381	38 990	–	–	38 990	27 648	22 643
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		<b>669 263</b>	<b>663 456</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>674 401</b>	<b>699 247</b>	<b>758 983</b>
Energy sources		424 953	410 289	–	–	410 289	446 852	481 244
Water management		113 350	120 344	5 937	5 937	126 281	113 377	110 597
Waste water management		79 832	80 239	5 008	5 008	85 247	84 475	89 449
Waste management		51 128	52 583	–	–	52 583	54 543	77 693
<i><b>Other</b></i>		<b>32</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1 093 984</b>	<b>1 087 073</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>1 098 018</b>	<b>1 123 993</b>	<b>1 174 159</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>								
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		<b>163 385</b>	<b>162 388</b>	<b>(731)</b>	<b>(731)</b>	<b>161 656</b>	<b>170 724</b>	<b>179 057</b>
Executive and council		24 245	24 851	0	0	24 851	25 342	26 444
Finance and administration		136 996	134 979	(731)	(731)	134 247	143 107	150 206
Internal audit		2 144	2 558	–	–	2 558	2 275	2 407
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		<b>177 068</b>	<b>174 834</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>174 942</b>	<b>152 336</b>	<b>161 799</b>
Community and social services		24 900	24 417	72	72	24 488	26 476	27 623
Sport and recreation		31 657	32 394	26	26	32 420	33 683	36 232
Public safety		82 053	79 599	(8)	(8)	79 591	86 690	91 787
Housing		38 458	38 425	19	19	38 444	5 487	6 157
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		<b>81 908</b>	<b>88 845</b>	<b>(3 028)</b>	<b>(3 028)</b>	<b>85 817</b>	<b>78 218</b>	<b>87 749</b>
Planning and development		16 545	16 483	–	–	16 483	16 349	16 031
Road transport		65 362	72 362	(3 028)	(3 028)	69 334	61 868	71 718
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		<b>604 693</b>	<b>597 230</b>	<b>3 651</b>	<b>3 651</b>	<b>600 880</b>	<b>657 701</b>	<b>708 739</b>
Energy sources		386 254	367 197	17	17	367 214	421 496	458 331
Water management		91 450	96 332	94	94	96 426	97 953	104 745
Waste water management		74 589	73 865	97	97	73 962	82 361	84 932
Waste management		52 399	59 837	3 442	3 442	63 279	55 891	60 732
<i><b>Other</b></i>		<b>2 279</b>	<b>2 280</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2 280</b>	<b>2 397</b>	<b>2 520</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1 029 332</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>1 061 375</b>	<b>1 139 864</b>
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>64 652</b>	<b>61 497</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>

**Table B3 – Adjustments Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

WC015 Swartland - Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - 30 March 2023								
Vote Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1							
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		12 358	12 799	–	–	12 799	11 554	12 080
Vote 2 - Civil Services		287 762	287 309	10 945	10 945	298 254	293 800	303 859
Vote 3 - Council		299	299	–	–	299	305	312
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		424 953	410 289	–	–	410 289	446 852	481 244
Vote 5 - Financial Services		253 248	278 835	–	–	278 835	274 239	304 471
Vote 6 - Development Services		63 075	47 587	–	–	47 587	42 104	13 842
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		–	418	–	–	418	–	–
Vote 8 - Protection Services		52 289	49 537	–	–	49 537	55 139	58 352
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>1 093 984</b>	<b>1 087 073</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>1 098 018</b>	<b>1 123 993</b>	<b>1 174 159</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>	1							
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		41 327	41 627	–	–	41 627	43 470	45 633
Vote 2 - Civil Services		327 711	345 796	632	632	346 428	343 867	370 703
Vote 3 - Council		19 043	19 652	0	0	19 652	19 926	20 814
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		402 200	383 146	19	19	383 165	437 849	475 280
Vote 5 - Financial Services		68 681	67 789	(713)	(713)	67 075	72 479	76 490
Vote 6 - Development Services		64 490	64 188	–	–	64 188	32 127	32 954
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		10 335	10 747	–	–	10 747	10 781	11 296
Vote 8 - Protection Services		95 545	92 632	62	62	92 694	100 876	106 695
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>1 029 332</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>1 061 375</b>	<b>1 139 864</b>
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>64 652</b>	<b>61 497</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>

**Table B4 – Adjustments Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

WC015 Swartland - Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands	1	A	A1	F	G	H		
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates	2	148 224	148 224	–	–	148 224	161 499	177 887
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	400 667	385 970	–	–	385 970	434 512	467 963
Service charges - water revenue	2	80 786	80 786	–	–	80 786	85 829	91 008
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	51 390	51 797	–	–	51 797	54 099	56 944
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	31 991	32 591	–	–	32 591	35 025	38 334
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 627	1 807	–	–	1 807	1 725	1 828
Interest earned - external investments		35 667	55 754	–	–	55 754	35 739	38 017
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		3 458	3 161	–	–	3 161	3 925	4 469
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		34 607	30 263	–	–	30 263	36 676	38 869
Licences and permits		4 778	4 902	–	–	4 902	5 061	5 360
Agency services		6 040	6 040	–	–	6 040	6 403	6 787
Transfers and subsidies		186 257	189 755	–	–	189 755	160 102	179 486
Other revenue	2	15 508	16 412	–	–	16 412	16 423	17 390
Gains		15 877	11 666	–	–	11 666	13 626	13 881
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>1 016 875</b>	<b>1 019 127</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 019 127</b>	<b>1 050 642</b>	<b>1 138 224</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs		294 029	298 366	–	–	298 366	310 371	328 755
Remuneration of councillors		11 251	11 560	–	–	11 560	11 558	11 874
Debt impairment		37 654	31 448	–	–	31 448	41 297	44 724
Depreciation & asset impairment		106 565	106 565	–	–	106 565	118 609	131 596
Finance charges		12 361	15 565	–	–	15 565	13 288	12 568
Bulk purchases - electricity		332 200	312 398	–	–	312 398	362 364	395 266
Inventory consumed		47 513	52 678	(57)	(57)	52 621	50 591	54 282
Contracted services		105 260	109 932	50	50	109 982	66 899	69 802
Transfers and subsidies		4 368	4 607	–	–	4 607	4 451	4 647
Other expenditure		51 359	52 711	7	7	52 718	53 609	56 321
Losses		26 772	29 745	–	–	29 745	28 338	30 030
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>1 029 332</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 025 576</b>	<b>1 061 375</b>	<b>1 139 864</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(12 457)</b>	<b>(6 449)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6 449)</b>	<b>(10 733)</b>	<b>(1 640)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		62 749	56 742	10 945	10 945	67 687	73 351	35 935
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental)		14 360	11 203	–	–	11 203	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>		<b>64 652</b>	<b>61 497</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>
Taxation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>64 652</b>	<b>61 497</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>64 652</b>	<b>61 497</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>64 652</b>	<b>61 497</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>72 442</b>	<b>62 618</b>	<b>34 295</b>



**Table B5 – Adjustments Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

WC015 Swartland - Table B5 Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>								
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be adjusted</b>	2							
Vote 2 - Civil Services		84 445	83 689	–	–	83 689	76 007	63 670
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		30 600	30 600	–	–	30 600	48 000	36 225
Vote 6 - Development Services		17 459	1 945	–	–	1 945	15 100	15 400
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	3	<b>132 504</b>	<b>116 234</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>116 234</b>	<b>139 107</b>	<b>115 295</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be adjusted</b>	2							
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		404	595	–	–	595	126	128
Vote 2 - Civil Services		31 699	24 029	10 945	10 945	34 974	25 453	30 643
Vote 3 - Council		654	641	–	–	641	661	12
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		15 404	16 469	(25)	(25)	16 444	11 290	16 559
Vote 5 - Financial Services		711	705	–	–	705	385	320
Vote 6 - Development Services		5 795	5 190	–	–	5 190	18 576	477
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		10	10	–	–	10	12	12
Vote 8 - Protection Services		3 915	4 022	25	25	4 047	225	2 246
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>58 591</b>	<b>51 661</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>62 606</b>	<b>56 728</b>	<b>50 396</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>191 096</b>	<b>167 895</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>178 840</b>	<b>195 835</b>	<b>165 691</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>								
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>10 660</b>	<b>5 306</b>	<b>(214)</b>	<b>(214)</b>	<b>5 092</b>	<b>2 928</b>	<b>2 251</b>
Executive and council		664	651	–	–	651	673	24
Finance and administration		9 995	4 655	(214)	(214)	4 441	2 255	2 227
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>7 366</b>	<b>7 455</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>7 273</b>	<b>24 816</b>	<b>4 650</b>
Community and social services		413	408	–	–	408	300	100
Sport and recreation		3 038	3 025	(207)	(207)	2 817	24 291	2 304
Public safety		3 915	4 022	25	25	4 047	225	2 246
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>71 549</b>	<b>60 449</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>60 647</b>	<b>82 414</b>	<b>41 930</b>
Planning and development		9 030	4 123	(9)	(9)	4 114	33 698	5 902
Road transport		62 519	56 326	207	207	56 533	48 716	36 028
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>101 521</b>	<b>94 684</b>	<b>11 143</b>	<b>11 143</b>	<b>105 828</b>	<b>85 678</b>	<b>116 860</b>
Energy sources		43 000	44 065	188	188	44 253	58 410	51 985
Water management		29 372	32 182	5 926	5 926	38 109	17 562	22 985
Waste water management		24 364	14 181	5 023	5 023	19 204	2 974	8 240
Waste management		4 786	4 256	5	5	4 262	6 732	33 650
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	<b>191 096</b>	<b>167 895</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>178 840</b>	<b>195 835</b>	<b>165 691</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>								
National Government		41 410	51 410	–	–	51 410	39 711	30 895
Provincial Government		21 339	5 332	10 945	10 945	16 277	33 640	5 040
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental		12 534	11 203	–	–	11 203	–	–
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	<b>75 283</b>	<b>67 946</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>78 891</b>	<b>73 351</b>	<b>35 935</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		<b>115 813</b>	<b>99 949</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>99 949</b>	<b>122 484</b>	<b>129 756</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		<b>191 096</b>	<b>167 895</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>10 945</b>	<b>178 840</b>	<b>195 835</b>	<b>165 691</b>

**Table B6 – Adjustments Budgeted Financial Position**

WC015 Swartland - Table B6 Adjustments Budget Financial Position -30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
ASSETS								
Current assets								
Cash		612 926	662 213	2	2	662 215	590 268	584 467
Call investment deposits	1	–	–		–	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	1	118 544	113 222	–	–	113 222	137 153	156 540
Other debtors		25 953	19 572		–	19 572	26 992	28 108
Current portion of long-term receivables		70	4		–	4	70	70
Inventory		19 114	22 330	(2)	(2)	22 327	23 373	23 449
Total current assets		776 607	817 340	(0)	(0)	817 340	777 856	792 635
Non current assets								
Long-term receivables		11	11		–	11	11	11
Investments		–	–		–	–	–	–
Investment property		31 245	34 200	(8 830)	(8 830)	25 370	29 480	27 631
Investment in Associate		–	–		–	–	–	–
Property , plant and equipment	1	2 189 454	2 195 793	19 445	19 445	2 215 238	2 257 004	2 280 830
Biological		–	–		–	–	–	–
Intangible		604	668		–	668	444	381
Other non-current assets		1 120	1 120		–	1 120	1 120	1 120
Total non current assets		2 222 434	2 231 792	10 615	10 615	2 242 407	2 288 059	2 309 973
TOTAL ASSETS		2 999 042	3 049 133	10 615	10 615	3 059 748	3 065 915	3 102 608
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities								
Bank overdraft		–		–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing		9 060	8 933	–	–	8 933	9 359	9 658
Consumer deposits		16 548	16 950		–	16 950	16 698	16 898
Trade and other payables		95 548	98 306	–	–	98 306	95 255	94 958
Provisions		11 611	13 225		–	13 225	11 911	12 211
Total current liabilities		132 766	137 413	–	–	137 413	133 222	133 724
Non current liabilities								
Borrowing	1	79 424	81 791	–	–	81 791	69 125	59 327
Provisions	1	132 274	145 816	–	–	145 816	143 299	154 994
Total non current liabilities		211 698	227 607	–	–	227 607	212 424	214 320
TOTAL LIABILITIES		344 465	365 020	–	–	365 020	345 646	348 044
NET ASSETS	2	2 654 577	2 684 113	10 615	10 615	2 694 728	2 720 269	2 754 563
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2 397 506	2 435 112	10 615	10 615	2 445 727	2 425 425	2 422 822
Reserv es		257 070	249 000	–	–	249 000	291 769	328 667
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY		2 654 577	2 684 113	10 615	10 615	2 694 728	2 717 194	2 751 489

**Table B7 – Adjustments Budgeted Cash Flows**

WC015 Swartland - Table B7 Adjustments Budget Cash Flows - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates		142 295	145 260		–	145 260	155 039	170 771
Service charges		544 934	531 174		–	531 174	588 206	631 670
Other revenue		34 950	35 346		–	35 346	36 986	39 172
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	186 253	187 549		–	187 549	160 109	179 489
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	77 109	67 478	10 945	10 945	78 423	73 351	35 935
Interest		35 667	55 754		–	55 754	35 739	38 017
Dividends		–	–		–	–	–	–
Payments								
Suppliers and employees		(849 254)	(846 161)	2	2	(846 159)	(864 739)	(925 293)
Finance charges		(10 180)	(10 180)		–	(10 180)	(10 839)	(9 806)
Transfers and Grants	1	(4 368)	(4 607)		–	(4 607)	(4 451)	(4 647)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		157 405	161 612	10 947	10 947	172 560	169 401	155 309
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		15 877	11 666		–	11 666	13 626	13 881
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		–	–		–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments					–	–		
Payments								
Capital assets		(191 096)	(167 895)	(10 945)	(10 945)	(178 840)	(195 835)	(165 691)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(175 219)	(156 229)	(10 945)	(10 945)	(167 174)	(182 209)	(151 810)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(500)	500		–	500	150	200
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing		(11 000)	(8 761)		–	(8 761)	(10 000)	(9 500)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(11 500)	(8 261)	–	–	(8 261)	(9 850)	(9 300)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(29 314)	(2 878)	2	2	(2 876)	(22 658)	(5 801)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	642 240	665 091		–	665 091	612 926	590 268
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	612 926	662 213	2	2	662 215	590 268	584 467

**Table B8 – Adjustments Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

WC015 Swartland - Table B8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
Cash and investments available								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	612 926	662 213	2	2	662 215	590 268	584 467
Other current investments > 90 days		–	0	–	–	0	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:		612 926	662 213	2	2	662 215	590 268	584 467
Applications of cash and investments								
Unspent conditional transfers		2 387	538	–	–	538	2 383	2 390
Unspent borrowing					–	–		
Statutory requirements					–	–		
Other working capital requirements	2	(41 957)	(26 293)	–	–	(26 293)	(60 565)	(79 979)
Other provisions					–	–		
Long term investments committed		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments		257 068	248 999	–	–	248 999	291 768	328 665
Total Application of cash and investments:		217 498	223 245	–	–	223 245	233 586	251 076
Surplus(shortfall)		395 428	438 968	2	2	438 970	356 682	333 391

**Table B9 – Adjustments Budget Asset Management**

**WC015 Swartland - Table B9 Asset Management - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE								
<u>Total New Assets to be adjusted</u>	1	120 197	99 758	10 945	10 945	110 703	129 071	103 341
Roads Infrastructure		40 221	32 948	207	207	33 155	19 093	6 600
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		33 400	33 815	–	–	33 815	45 850	32 125
Water Supply Infrastructure		4 307	3 023	550	550	3 573	1 297	6 041
Sanitation Infrastructure		3 002	1 757	–	–	1 757	–	1 520
Infrastructure		80 931	71 544	757	757	72 301	68 740	71 956
Community Facilities		1 100	1 100	(207)	(207)	893	1 100	1 100
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 100	3 400	(550)	(550)	2 850	12 000	–
Community Assets		4 200	4 500	(757)	(757)	3 743	13 100	1 100
Operational Buildings		6 000	475	–	–	475	–	1 050
Housing		4 476	1 674	–	–	1 674	15 100	5 800
Other Assets	6	10 476	2 149	–	–	2 149	15 100	6 850
Licences and Rights		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Intangible Assets		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Computer Equipment		3 704	4 084	–	–	4 084	880	909
Furniture and Office Equipment		364	463	–	–	463	324	330
Machinery and Equipment		4 219	4 199	10 945	10 945	15 144	1 205	6 854
Transport Assets		13 252	11 978	–	–	11 978	11 223	15 342
Land		2 630	421	–	–	421	18 500	–
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets to be adjusted</u>	2	20 250	22 001	–	–	22 001	36 600	33 000
Roads Infrastructure		20 250	21 501	–	–	21 501	28 600	25 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	500	–	–	500	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	8 000	8 000
Infrastructure		20 250	22 001	–	–	22 001	36 600	33 000
<u>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets to be adjusted</u>	2a	50 649	46 136	–	–	46 136	30 164	29 350
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		250	250	–	–	250	250	250
Electrical Infrastructure		8 450	8 620	–	–	8 620	3 000	10 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		24 956	29 008	–	–	29 008	16 214	15 800
Sanitation Infrastructure		16 993	8 259	–	–	8 259	500	3 300
Infrastructure		50 649	46 136	–	–	46 136	19 964	29 350
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	200	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	10 000	–
Community Assets		–	–	–	–	–	10 200	–
<u>Total Capital Expenditure to be adjusted</u>	4	191 096	167 895	10 945	10 945	178 840	195 835	165 691
Roads Infrastructure		60 471	54 449	207	207	54 656	47 693	31 600
Storm water Infrastructure		250	250	–	–	250	250	250
Electrical Infrastructure		41 850	42 435	–	–	42 435	48 850	42 125
Water Supply Infrastructure		29 263	32 031	550	550	32 581	17 511	21 841
Sanitation Infrastructure		19 996	10 516	–	–	10 516	500	4 820
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	2 500	25 670
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	8 000	8 000
Infrastructure		151 830	139 681	757	757	140 438	125 304	134 306
Community Facilities		1 100	1 100	(207)	(207)	893	1 300	1 100
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 100	3 400	(550)	(550)	2 850	22 000	–
Community Assets		4 200	4 500	(757)	(757)	3 743	23 300	1 100
Operational Buildings		6 000	475	–	–	475	–	1 050
Housing		4 476	1 674	–	–	1 674	15 100	5 800
Other Assets		10 476	2 149	–	–	2 149	15 100	6 850
Licences and Rights		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Intangible Assets		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Computer Equipment		3 704	4 084	–	–	4 084	880	909
Furniture and Office Equipment		364	463	–	–	463	324	330
Machinery and Equipment		4 219	4 199	10 945	10 945	15 144	1 205	6 854
Transport Assets		13 252	11 978	–	–	11 978	11 223	15 342
Land		2 630	421	–	–	421	18 500	–
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE to be adjusted	4	191 096	167 895	10 945	10 945	178 840	195 835	165 691

**WC015 Swartland - Table B9 Asset Management - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	2 222 423	2 231 781	10 615	10 615	2 242 396	2 288 048	2 309 962
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		366 979	411 692	3 492	3 492	415 183	324 485	260 853
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		108 605	112 185	–	–	112 185	103 856	98 865
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		379 682	376 559	–	–	376 559	433 441	477 299
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		484 647	421 239	–	–	421 239	485 250	489 919
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		522 087	503 203	–	–	503 203	513 186	506 370
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		16 841	32 074	(3 284)	(3 284)	28 790	17 303	40 905
<b>Infrastructure</b>		1 878 841	1 856 952	207	207	1 857 159	1 877 521	1 874 211
<b>Community Assets</b>		62 281	123 953	(207)	(207)	123 746	90 443	95 509
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		1 120	1 120	–	–	1 120	1 120	1 120
<b>Investment properties</b>		31 245	34 200	(8 830)	(8 830)	25 370	29 480	27 631
<b>Other Assets</b>		98 426	63 250	8 750	8 750	72 000	120 776	134 910
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		604	668	–	–	668	444	381
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		7 360	6 563	–	–	6 563	6 292	5 385
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		1 610	2 226	–	–	2 226	1 334	1 060
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		16 302	14 997	10 945	10 945	25 942	15 989	22 782
<b>Transport Assets</b>		44 508	46 159	–	–	46 159	47 332	51 034
<b>Land</b>		80 128	81 695	(250)	(250)	81 445	97 315	95 938
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	2 222 423	2 231 781	10 615	10 615	2 242 396	2 288 048	2 309 962
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>								
<b><u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u></b>		101 768	101 768	–	–	101 768	113 573	126 308
<b><u>Repairs and Maintenance by asset class</u></b>	3	64 342	66 213	37	37	66 249	62 167	68 288
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		9 823	9 837	(33)	(33)	9 803	5 495	8 741
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		19 334	19 336	–	–	19 336	20 783	21 801
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		2 616	2 807	–	–	2 807	2 774	2 940
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		1 543	1 590	(7)	(7)	1 583	1 812	1 655
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		5 609	4 889	–	–	4 889	5 190	5 378
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		7 912	10 150	–	–	10 150	8 298	8 678
<b>Infrastructure</b>		46 838	48 609	(40)	(40)	48 569	44 353	49 194
<b>Community Facilities</b>		2 227	2 037	(23)	(23)	2 014	2 327	2 432
<b>Sport and Recreation Facilities</b>		1 156	1 163	37	37	1 200	859	883
<b>Community Assets</b>		3 384	3 200	14	14	3 214	3 186	3 315
<b>Operational Buildings</b>		996	1 286	–	–	1 286	1 041	1 088
<b>Housing</b>		707	707	111	111	818	624	641
<b>Other Assets</b>		1 703	1 993	111	111	2 104	1 665	1 729
<b>Licences and Rights</b>		4 297	4 297	–	–	4 297	4 511	4 738
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		4 297	4 297	–	–	4 297	4 511	4 738
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		337	337	–	–	337	447	487
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		70	70	(1)	(1)	69	72	75
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		1 408	1 371	(45)	(45)	1 325	1 384	1 411
<b>Transport Assets</b>		6 306	6 336	(2)	(2)	6 334	6 548	7 340
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS to be adjusted</b>		166 110	167 981	37	37	168 018	175 740	194 596
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total PPE</b>		37.1%	40.6%			38.1%	34.1%	37.6%
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of depreciation</b>		69.7%	67.0%			67.0%	58.8%	49.4%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		2.9%	3.0%			3.0%	2.7%	3.0%
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		6.1%	6.0%			6.0%	5.6%	5.7%

**Table B10 – Adjustments Budget Basic service delivery measurement**

WC015 Swartland - Table B10 Basic service delivery measurement - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>Household service targets</b>	1							
<b>Water:</b>								
Piped water inside dwelling		65 744	65 744	0	–	65 744	65 744	65 744
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		6 464	6 464	0	–	6 464	6 464	6 464
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	110	110	0	–	110	110	110
Other water supply (at least min.service level)		316	316	0	–	316	316	316
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		72 634	73	–	–	72 634	72 634	72 634
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	3,4	5 644	5 644	0	–	5 644	5 644	5 644
No water supply		–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		5 644	6	–	–	5 644	5 644	5 644
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>								
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		67 488	67 488	0	–	67 488	67 488	67 488
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		7 774	7 774	0	–	7 774	7 774	7 774
Chemical toilet		58	58	0	–	58	58	58
Pit toilet (ventilated)		74	74	0	–	74	74	74
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		75 394	75 394	–	–	75 394	75 394	75 394
Bucket toilet		1 982	1 982	0	–	1 982	1 982	1 982
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		282	282	0	–	282	282	282
No toilet provisions		620	620	0	–	620	620	620
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		2 884	2 884	–	–	2 884	2 884	2 884
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>
<b>Energy:</b>								
Electricity (at least min. service level)		77 262	77 262	0	–	77 262	77 262	77 262
Electricity - prepaid (> min.service level)		–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		77 262	77 262	–	–	77 262	77 262	77 262
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	0	0	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		1 016	1 016	0	–	1 016	1 016	1 016
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		1 016	1 016	–	–	1 016	1 016	1 016
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>								
Removed at least once a week (min.service)		65 350	65 350	0	–	65 350	65 350	65 350
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		65 350	65 350	–	–	65 350	65 350	65 350
Removed less frequently than once a week		960	960	0	–	960	960	960
Using communal refuse dump		1 794	1 794	0	–	1 794	1 794	1 794
Using own refuse dump		9 726	9 726	0	–	9 726	9 726	9 726
Other rubbish disposal		410	410	0	–	410	410	410
No rubbish disposal		38	38	0	–	38	38	38
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		12 928	12 928	–	–	12 928	12 928	12 928
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>	<b>78 278</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	15							
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		9 524	10	–	–	9 524	9 810	10 104
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		9 200	9	–	–	9 200	9 476	9 760
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		7 882	8	–	–	7 882	8 118	8 362
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		9 540	10	–	–	9 540	9 826	10 121

WC015 Swartland - Table B10 Basic service delivery measurement - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>	16							
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		14 805	14 805	–	–	14 805	15 626	16 493
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		28 623	28 623	–	–	28 623	30 626	32 770
Electricity/other energy (50kw h per indigent household)		6 381	6 381	–	–	6 381	7 019	7 721
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		16 703	16 703	–	–	16 703	17 705	18 767
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		<b>66 512</b>	<b>66 512</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>66 512</b>	<b>70 977</b>	<b>75 752</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided</b>								
Property rates (R'000 value threshold)		105 000	105 000	0	–	105 000	105 000	105 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	0	–	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	0	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		262.82	262.82	0	–	262.82	278.33	294.75
Electricity (kw per household per month)		50	50	0	–	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		149.73	149.73	0	–	149.73	162.31	175.94
<b>Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)</b>	17							
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		5 784	5 784	–	–	5 784	6 031	6 297
Other					–	–		
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>		<b>5 784</b>	<b>5 784</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5 784</b>	<b>6 031</b>	<b>6 297</b>

**Note:** No updated information available other than the 2016 Community survey data on the above household service targets.



## PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

### Section 5 – Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Changes to measurable performance objectives and indicators are included in the supporting tables (SB3) attached. These indicators are part of the indicators contained in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, which again forms the basis of the performance contracts of the Municipal Manager and Senior Management.

WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB3 Adjustments to the SDBIP - performance objectives - 30 March 2023								
Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b><u>Improved quality of life for citizens</u></b>								
Manage Community Development	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Multi-Purpose Centres	Completion of projects	263	258	–	–	258	–	–
Manage Protection Services	Completion of projects	80	187	25	25	212	90	1 413
Manage Licensing and Registration Services	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	687
Manage Traffic and Law Enforcement	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Fire and Emergency Services	Completion of projects	3 835	3 835	–	–	3 835	135	145
<b><u>Inclusive economic growth</u></b>								
Facilitate economic development in the municipal	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b><u>Quality and sustainable living environment</u></b>								
Manage Development Services	Completion of projects	42	42	–	–	42	44	46
Manage Planning and Valuations	Completion of projects	2 060	2 360	–	–	2 360	–	–
Manage Building Control	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Human Settlements	Completion of projects	20 859	4 745	–	–	4 745	33 600	15 400
Manage the Caravan Park Yzerfontein	Completion of projects	30	30	–	–	30	32	431
<b><u>Caring, competent and responsive</u></b>								
Manage Corporate Services, Secretariat and	Completion of projects	254	445	–	–	445	26	28
Manage Human Resource Services	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Properties, Contracts and Legal	Completion of projects	100	100	–	–	100	100	100
Manage Libraries	Completion of projects	50	50	–	–	50	–	–
Manage Marketing And Tourism	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage ICT Services	Completion of projects	3 004	3 004	(213)	(213)	2 791	880	799
Manage the Office of the Municipal Manager	Completion of projects	10	10	–	–	10	12	12
Manage Financial Administration	Completion of projects	28	27	–	–	27	30	32
Manage Finance (Credit Control, Income,	Completion of projects	683	678	–	–	678	355	288
Manage Council Expenses	Completion of projects	654	641	–	–	641	661	12

WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB3 Adjustments to the SDBIP - performance objectives - 30 March 2023								
Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b><u>Sufficient, affordable and well-run services</u></b>								
Manage Civil Engineering Services	Completion of projects	52	47	(9)	(9)	38	54	56
Manage Cemeteries	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	200	–
Manage Parks and Recreational Areas	Completion of projects	1 708	1 695	(207)	(207)	1 487	2 259	1 819
Manage Proclaimed Roads	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Sewerage	Completion of projects	4 056	3 848	5 023	5 023	8 871	2 660	6 924
Manage Waste Water Treatment Works	Completion of projects	17 793	8 809	–	–	8 809	–	1 000
Manage Sportsgrounds	Completion of projects	600	600	–	–	600	10 000	55
Manage Streets	Completion of projects	52 881	54 821	207	207	55 028	48 716	30 528
Manage Storm water	Completion of projects	312	317	–	–	317	314	316
Manage Swimming Pools	Completion of projects	700	700	–	–	700	12 000	–
Manage Water Provision	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Water Storage	Completion of projects	27 229	31 823	5 926	5 926	37 749	17 562	18 885
Manage Municipal Property	Completion of projects	6 027	502	(1)	(1)	501	964	1 080
Manage Refuse Removal	Completion of projects	4 786	4 256	5	5	4 262	6 732	33 650
Manage Street Cleaning	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Electrical Engineering Services	Completion of projects	350	350	(25)	(25)	325	360	380
Manage Electricity Distribution	Completion of projects	42 650	43 715	213	213	43 928	58 050	51 605
		191 096	167 895	10 945	10 945	178 840	195 835	165 691

## Section 6 – Budget related policies

There are no changes to the budget related policies proposed in this adjustments budget.

## Section 7 – Overview of budget assumptions

### Budget Assumptions

There are no changes to the budget assumptions proposed in this special adjustments budget.

## Section 8 – Funding compliance

The adjustments budget is still cash – funded which is the first indicator of a “credible” budget. Funding levels remain positive as clearly depicted in Table B8. However, the municipality must continuously evaluate its cash position, especially the impact that the COVID-19 pandemic continue to have at least over the medium term.

## Section 9 – Overview of budget funding

### Funding the Budget

Section 18(1) of the MFMA states that an annual budget may only be funded from:

- Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
- Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes; and
- Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in section 17.

Achievement of this requirement in totality effectively means that a Council has 'balanced' its budget by ensuring that budgeted outflows will be offset by a combination of planned inflows as well as prior years' accumulated cash surpluses.

## Section 10 – Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

### Grant allocations

Details of each grant to be received and spent are shown in the schedules SB7 to SB8 attached to the report.

## Section 11 – Allocations and grants made by the Municipality

### Allocations made by the Municipality

Refer to supporting schedule SB10 for allocations made. Total allocations are as follows:

	<b>2022/2023 Original Budget</b>	<b>2022/2023 Mid-year Adj Budget</b>	<b>2022/2023 Special Adj Budget</b>	<b>2023/2024 Approved Budget</b>	<b>2024/2025 Approved Budget</b>
External Entities	4 368 277	4 607 204	<b>4 607 204</b>	4 451 308	4 646 669

Any allocation made to an outside body must comply with the requirements of section 67 of the MFMA. This stipulates that before transferring funds to an outside organisation the Municipal Manager, as Accounting Officer, must be satisfied that the organisation or body has the capacity to comply with the agreement and has adequate financial management and other systems in place.

## Section 12 – Councillor Allowances and employee benefits

### Salaries, Allowances and Benefits

Details of Councillor Allowances and employee benefits are included in supporting table SB11 attached.

## **Section 13 – Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow**

### **Monthly Cash Flows by source**

Supporting tables SB 12 to SB 17 show the adjusted monthly cash flows.

## **Section 14 – Adjustments to the quarterly service delivery and budget implementation plans – internal departments**

Supporting table SB3 indicates the major adjustments.

## **Section 15 – Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – municipal entities and other external mechanisms**

### **ENTITIES**

The municipality does not have any entities.

### **Other Service Delivery Mechanisms**

The municipality has service delivery agreements with external parties for the delivery of the Municipality's services.

## **Section 16 – Contracts having future budgetary implications**

Section 33 stipulates that if approved total revenue are greater than R500 million, all operational costs of projects  $\geq$  than R 5 million per annum must be listed and in this scenario SM does not have any such additional operational costs.

## **Section 17 – Capital expenditure details**

Capital expenditure details are listed in Supporting Table SB 18 to SB 19.

## **Section 18 - Supporting tables**

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b><u>REVENUE ITEMS</u></b>								
<b><u>Property rates</u></b>								
Total Property Rates		154 008	154 008	–	–	154 008	167 529	184 184
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		5 784	5 784	–	–	5 784	6 031	6 297
Net Property Rates		148 224	148 224	–	–	148 224	161 499	177 887
<b><u>Service charges - electricity revenue</u></b>								
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		407 048	392 351		–	392 351	441 532	475 684
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		6 381	6 381	–	–	6 381	7 019	7 721
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		400 667	385 970	–	–	385 970	434 512	467 963
<b><u>Service charges - water revenue</u></b>								
Total Service charges - water revenue		95 591	95 591		–	95 591	101 455	107 501
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		14 805	14 805	–	–	14 805	15 626	16 493
Net Service charges - water revenue		80 786	80 786	–	–	80 786	85 829	91 008
<b><u>Service charges - sanitation revenue</u></b>								
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		80 012	80 419		–	80 419	84 725	89 714
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		28 623	28 623	–	–	28 623	30 626	32 770
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		51 390	51 797	–	–	51 797	54 099	56 944
<b><u>Service charges - refuse revenue</u></b>								
Total refuse removal revenue		48 694	49 294		–	49 294	52 730	57 101
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		16 703	16 703	–	–	16 703	17 705	18 767
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		31 991	32 591	–	–	32 591	35 025	38 334
<b><u>Other Revenue By Source</u></b>								
Other Revenue		15 508	16 412		–	16 412	16 423	17 390
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	15 508	16 412	–	–	16 412	16 423	17 390
<b><u>EXPENDITURE ITEMS</u></b>								
<b><u>Employee related costs</u></b>								
Basic Salaries and Wages		177 647	179 820	–	–	179 820	187 000	198 295
Pension and UIF Contributions		31 841	32 126	–	–	32 126	34 056	36 081
Medical Aid Contributions		14 237	14 308	–	–	14 308	15 407	16 722
Overtime		14 342	15 334	–	–	15 334	14 766	15 269
Performance Bonus		276	276	–	–	276	283	290
Motor Vehicle Allowance		7 201	7 201	–	–	7 201	7 201	7 201
Cellphone Allowance		912	912	–	–	912	912	912
Housing Allowances		1 183	1 183	–	–	1 183	1 238	1 291
Other benefits and allowances		31 240	32 056	–	–	32 056	33 091	34 941
Payments in lieu of leave		2 913	2 913	–	–	2 913	3 021	3 089
Long service awards		2 538	2 538	–	–	2 538	2 726	2 928
Post-retirement benefit obligations		9 700	9 700	–	–	9 700	10 670	11 737
sub-total	4	294 029	298 366	–	–	298 366	310 371	328 755
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE					–	–		
Total Employee related costs	1	294 029	298 366	–	–	298 366	310 371	328 755

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b><u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u></b>								
Depreciation of Property , Plant & Equipment		101 768	101 768		–	101 768	113 573	126 308
Lease amortisation			–		–	–		
Capital asset impairment		4 796	4 796		–	4 796	5 036	5 288
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	1	<b>106 565</b>	<b>106 565</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>106 565</b>	<b>118 609</b>	<b>131 596</b>
<b><u>Bulk purchases</u></b>								
Electricity Bulk Purchases		332 200	312 398		–	312 398	362 364	395 266
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	<b>332 200</b>	<b>312 398</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>312 398</b>	<b>362 364</b>	<b>395 266</b>
<b><u>Transfers and grants</u></b>								
Cash transfers and grants		4 368	4 607		–	4 607	4 451	4 647
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>		<b>4 368</b>	<b>4 607</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>4 607</b>	<b>4 451</b>	<b>4 647</b>
<b><u>Contracted services</u></b>								
<i>Outsourced Services</i>		18 095	18 489	(44)	(44)	18 445	19 555	20 324
<i>Consultants and Professional Services</i>		16 141	18 770	10	10	18 780	13 722	11 363
<i>Contractors</i>		71 023	72 672	84	84	72 756	33 622	38 115
<b>Total contracted services</b>		<b>105 260</b>	<b>109 932</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>109 982</b>	<b>66 899</b>	<b>69 802</b>
<b><u>Other Expenditure By Type</u></b>								
Contributions to 'other' provisions		8 500	8 500	–	–	8 500	8 500	8 500
Audit fees		3 014	3 014	–	–	3 014	3 135	3 260
<i>Other Expenditure</i>		39 844	41 197	7	7	41 204	41 974	44 560
<b>Total Other Expenditure</b>	1	<b>51 359</b>	<b>52 711</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>52 718</b>	<b>53 609</b>	<b>56 321</b>
<b><u>Repairs and Maintenance</u></b>	14							
Employee related costs		20 585	20 585	–	–	20 585	21 902	23 296
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)		1 601	1 601	–	–	1 601	1 675	1 755
Contracted Services		36 893	36 893	37	37	36 929	33 071	37 450
Other Expenditure		5 264	5 264	–	–	5 264	5 518	5 787
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	15	<b>64 342</b>	<b>64 342</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>64 379</b>	<b>62 167</b>	<b>68 288</b>
<b><u>Inventory Consumed</u></b>								
Inventory Consumed - Water		28 245	31 633	–	–	31 633	30 866	33 793
Inventory Consumed - Other		19 268	21 045	(57)	(57)	20 988	19 725	20 489
<b>Total Inventory Consumed &amp; Other Material</b>		<b>47 513</b>	<b>52 678</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>52 621</b>	<b>50 591</b>	<b>54 282</b>

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB3 Adjustments to the SDBIP - performance objectives - 30 March 2023**

Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Other	Total	Adjusted	+1 2023/24	+2 2024/25
		Budget	Adjusted	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
		A	A1	F	G	H	Budget	Budget
<b><u>Improved quality of life for citizens</u></b>								
Manage Community Development	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Multi-Purpose Centres	Completion of projects	263	258	–	–	258	–	–
Manage Protection Services	Completion of projects	80	187	25	25	212	90	1 413
Manage Licensing and Registration Services	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	687
Manage Traffic and Law Enforcement	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Fire and Emergency Services	Completion of projects	3 835	3 835	–	–	3 835	135	145
<b><u>Inclusive economic growth</u></b>								
Facilitate economic development in the municipal	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b><u>Quality and sustainable living environment</u></b>								
Manage Development Services	Completion of projects	42	42	–	–	42	44	46
Manage Planning and Valuations	Completion of projects	2 060	2 360	–	–	2 360	–	–
Manage Building Control	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Human Settlements	Completion of projects	20 859	4 745	–	–	4 745	33 600	15 400
Manage the Caravan Park Yzerfontein	Completion of projects	30	30	–	–	30	32	431
<b><u>Caring, competent and responsive</u></b>								
Manage Corporate Services, Secretariat and	Completion of projects	254	445	–	–	445	26	28
Manage Human Resource Services	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage Properties, Contracts and Legal	Completion of projects	100	100	–	–	100	100	100
Manage Libraries	Completion of projects	50	50	–	–	50	–	–
Manage Marketing And Tourism	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Manage ICT Services	Completion of projects	3 004	3 004	(213)	(213)	2 791	880	799
Manage the Office of the Municipal Manager	Completion of projects	10	10	–	–	10	12	12
Manage Financial Administration	Completion of projects	28	27	–	–	27	30	32
Manage Finance (Credit Control, Income,	Completion of projects	683	678	–	–	678	355	288
Manage Council Expenses	Completion of projects	654	641	–	–	641	661	12
<b><u>Sufficient, affordable and well-run services</u></b>								
Manage Civil Engineering Services	Completion of projects	52	47	(9)	(9)	38	54	56
Manage Cemeteries	Completion of projects	–	–	–	–	–	200	–
Manage Parks and Recreational Areas	Completion of projects	1 708	1 695	(207)	(207)	1 487	2 259	1 819
Manage Sewerage	Completion of projects	4 056	3 848	5 023	5 023	8 871	2 660	6 924
Manage Waste Water Treatment Works	Completion of projects	17 793	8 809	–	–	8 809	–	1 000
Manage Sportsgrounds	Completion of projects	600	600	–	–	600	10 000	55
Manage Streets	Completion of projects	52 881	54 821	207	207	55 028	48 716	30 528
Manage Storm water	Completion of projects	312	317	–	–	317	314	316
Manage Swimming Pools	Completion of projects	700	700	–	–	700	12 000	–
Manage Water Storage	Completion of projects	27 229	31 823	5 926	5 926	37 749	17 562	18 885
Manage Municipal Property	Completion of projects	6 027	502	(1)	(1)	501	964	1 080
Manage Refuse Removal	Completion of projects	4 786	4 256	5	5	4 262	6 732	33 650
Manage Electrical Engineering Services	Completion of projects	350	350	(25)	(25)	325	360	380
Manage Electricity Distribution	Completion of projects	42 650	43 715	213	213	43 928	58 050	51 605
		191 096	167 895	10 945	10 945	178 840	195 835	165 691

WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB4 Adjustments to budgeted performance indicators and benchmarks - 30 March 2023						
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	Budget Year 2022/23			Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>						
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2.3%	2.4%	2.4%	2.2%	1.9%
Borrowed funding of 'ow n' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>						
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	30.9%	32.8%	32.8%	23.7%	18.1%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>						
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	6:1	6:1	6:1	6:1	6:1
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	4.6	4.8	4.8	4.4	4.4
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>						
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/ Last 12 Mths Billing	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>						
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		15.6%	14.8%	15.0%	16.1%	16.2%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>						
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	12 096 519	12 096 519	12 096 519	12 217 484	12 339 659
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	17 308 534	17 308 534	17 308 534	18 521 862	19 820 245
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	857 395	857 395	857 395	865 969	874 629
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	5 538 772	5 538 772	5 538 772	5 649 547	5 762 538
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	21.0%	21.0%	21.0%	21.0%	21.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	28.9%	29.3%	29.3%	29.5%	28.9%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.0%	30.4%	30.4%	30.6%	29.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	6.3%	6.5%	6.5%	5.9%	6.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	11.7%	12.0%	12.0%	12.6%	12.7%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>						
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	18.2	18.1	18.1	18.7	20.2
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	11.7%	11.1%	11.1%	13.1%	13.8%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	8.9	9.7	9.7	8.4	7.8



**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB6 Adjustments Budget - funding measurement - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	MFMA section	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
			Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousands							
<u>Funding measures</u>							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	1	18(1)b	612 926	662 213	662 215	590 268	584 467
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	2	18(1)b	395 428	438 968	438 970	356 682	333 391
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	3	18(1)b	8.91	9.72	9.72	8.41	7.77
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	4	18(1)	31 761	78 654	89 269	27 918	(2 603)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	6	18(1)a,(2)	92.7%	93.4%	93.4%	92.8%	92.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	7	18(1)a,(2)	5.3%	4.5%	4.5%	5.3%	5.4%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	8	18(1)c;19	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	10	18(1)a	96.3%	0.0%	105.6%	104.6%	101.5%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	13	20(1)(vi)	2.9%	3.0%	3.0%	2.7%	3.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	14	20(1)(vi)	10.6%	13.1%	12.3%	18.7%	19.9%

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB7 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grant receipts - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. D	Total Adjusts. E	Adjusted Budget F	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2							
<b><u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u></b>								
<b>National Government:</b>		129 651	129 651	-	-	129 651	141 847	157 567
Local Government Equitable Share	3	126 228	126 228		-	126 228	140 297	156 017
Finance Management		1 550	1 550		-	1 550	1 550	1 550
EPWP Incentive		1 873	1 873		-	1 873	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		56 273	57 545	-	-	57 545	17 889	18 678
Community Development Workers	3	38	38		-	38	38	38
Human Settlements		33 546	33 500		-	33 500	-	-
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant		256	256		-	256	245	249
Libraries		11 573	11 573		-	11 573	10 801	11 286
Proclaimed Roads Subsidy		4 470	4 470		-	4 470	170	317
Establishment of a K9 Unit		2 390	2 390		-	2 390	2 476	2 576
Establishment of a Law Enforcement Reaction Unit		4 000	4 000		-	4 000	4 009	4 212
Financial Management Support Grant: Student Bursaries		-	300		-	300	-	-
WC Financial Management Capability Grant		-	418		-	418	-	-
Municipal Water Resilience Grant		-	600		-	600	-	-
Thusong Grant		-			-	-	150	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	6	185 924	187 196	-	-	187 196	159 736	176 245
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>								
<b>National Government:</b>		51 410	51 410	-	-	51 410	29 711	30 895
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		33 810	33 810		-	33 810	24 711	25 670
Integrated National Electrification Programme (municipal)		17 600	17 600		-	17 600	5 000	5 225
					-	-		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		21 339	5 225	-	-	5 225	33 640	5 040
Human Settlements		20 059	3 945		-	3 945	33 600	5 000
RSEP/VPUU Municipal Projects		1 200	1 200		-	1 200	-	-
Libraries		50	50		-	50	-	-
Establishment of a K9 Unit		30	30		-	30	40	40
		-			-	-		
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	6	72 749	56 635	-	-	56 635	63 351	35 935
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		258 673	243 831	-	-	243 831	223 087	212 180

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB8 Adjustments Budget - expenditure on transfers and grant programme - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. D	Total Adjusts. E	Adjusted Budget F	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b>EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAM:</b>	<b>1</b>							
<u><b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b></u>								
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>129 651</b>	<b>129 651</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>129 651</b>	<b>141 847</b>	<b>157 567</b>
Local Government Equitable Share		126 228	126 228		-	126 228	140 297	156 017
Finance Management		1 550	1 550		-	1 550	1 550	1 550
EPWP Incentive		1 873	1 873		-	1 873	-	-
					-	-		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>56 273</b>	<b>59 751</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>59 751</b>	<b>17 889</b>	<b>18 678</b>
Community Development: Workers		38	38		-	38	38	38
Human Settlements		33 546	33 500		-	33 500	-	-
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant		256	256		-	256	245	249
Libraries		11 573	11 573		-	11 573	10 801	11 286
Proclaimed Roads Subsidy		4 470	4 470		-	4 470	170	317
Establishment of a K9 Unit		2 390	2 390		-	2 390	2 476	2 576
Establishment of a Law Enforcement Reaction Unit		4 000	5 329		-	5 329	4 009	4 212
LG Public Employment Support Grant		-	855		-	855	-	-
Financial Management Support Grant: Student Bursaries		-	321		-	321	-	-
WC Financial Management Capability Grant		-	418		-	418	-	-
Municipal Water Resilience Grant		-	600		-	600	-	-
Thusong Grant		-			-	-	150	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		<b>185 924</b>	<b>189 402</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>189 402</b>	<b>159 736</b>	<b>176 245</b>
<u><b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b></u>								
<b>National Government:</b>		<b>51 410</b>	<b>51 410</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>51 410</b>	<b>29 711</b>	<b>30 895</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		33 810	33 810		-	33 810	24 711	25 670
Integrated National Electrification Programme (municipal)		17 600	17 600		-	17 600	5 000	5 225
					-	-		
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		<b>21 339</b>	<b>5 332</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5 332</b>	<b>33 640</b>	<b>5 040</b>
Human Settlements		20 059	3 945		-	3 945	33 600	5 000
RSEP/VPUU Municipal Projects		1 200	1 200		-	1 200	-	-
Libraries		50	50		-	50	-	-
Establishment of a K9 Unit		30	137		-	137	40	40
					-	-		
<b>District Municipality:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		<b>72 749</b>	<b>56 742</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>56 742</b>	<b>63 351</b>	<b>35 935</b>
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		<b>258 673</b>	<b>246 144</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>246 144</b>	<b>223 087</b>	<b>212 180</b>

WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB10 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grants made by the municipality - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
<u>Cash transfers to other Organisations</u>	4							
Old age homes		1 625	1 523		–	1 523	1 697	1 773
SPCA		326	326		–	326	340	355
NSRI		35	35		–	35	36	38
Museums		272	272		–	272	284	297
Bergriver Canoe Marathon		30	30		–	30	30	30
Tourism associations		1 530	1 530		–	1 530	1 596	1 666
			–		–			
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS TO OTHER ORGANISATIONS:		3 818	3 716	–	–	3 716	3 984	4 160
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u>	1							
Bursaries:non-employees		–	321		–	321	–	–
Welfare organisations		450	450		–	450	468	487
Project Linked Support (Housing)		100	120		–	120	–	–
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO GROUPS OF INDIVIDUALS:		550	891	–	–	891	468	487
TOTAL TRANSFERS		4 368	4 607	–	–	4 607	4 451	4 647

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB11 Adjustments Budget - councillor and staff benefits - 30 March 2023**

Summary of remuneration	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23				
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget
		A	5 A1	10 F	11 G	12 H
<b>R thousands</b>						
<b><u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u></b>						
Basic Salaries and Wages		8 225	8 705	–	–	8 705
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 098	942	–	–	942
Medical Aid Contributions		151	157	–	–	157
Motor Vehicle Allowance		–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance		1 021	1 021	–	–	1 021
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		756	735	–	–	735
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>11 251</b>	<b>11 560</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>11 560</b>
<b>% increase</b>			<b>0</b>			<b>–</b>
<b><u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u></b>						
Basic Salaries and Wages		9 227	9 227	–	–	9 227
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 716	1 716	–	–	1 716
Medical Aid Contributions		558	558	–	–	558
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		276	276	–	–	276
Motor Vehicle Allowance		909	909	–	–	909
Cellphone Allowance		286	286	–	–	286
Housing Allowances		–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances		278	278	–	–	278
Payments in lieu of leave		33	33	–	–	33
Long service awards		29	29	–	–	29
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	1 327	1 327	–	–	1 327
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>14 639</b>	<b>14 639</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14 639</b>
<b>% increase</b>			<b>–</b>			<b>–</b>
<b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>						
Basic Salaries and Wages		168 420	170 593	–	–	170 593
Pension and UIF Contributions		30 125	30 409	–	–	30 409
Medical Aid Contributions		13 679	13 750	–	–	13 750
Overtime		14 342	15 334	–	–	15 334
Performance Bonus		–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance		6 291	6 291	–	–	6 291
Cellphone Allowance		626	626	–	–	626
Housing Allowances		1 183	1 183	–	–	1 183
Other benefits and allowances		30 962	31 778	–	–	31 778
Payments in lieu of leave		2 880	2 880	–	–	2 880
Long service awards		2 509	2 509	–	–	2 509
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	8 373	8 373	–	–	8 373
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>279 390</b>	<b>283 727</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>283 727</b>
<b>% increase</b>						
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>305 281</b>	<b>309 926</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>309 926</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		<b>305 281</b>	<b>309 926</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>309 926</b>
<b>% increase</b>						
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>		<b>294 029</b>	<b>298 366</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>298 366</b>

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB12 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		27	32	3 033	34	26	3 027	34	54	3 057	51	52	3 371	12 799	11 554	12 080
Vote 2 - Civil Services		38 105	15 586	29 072	14 539	14 422	45 909	15 899	13 412	43 058	12 174	13 247	42 831	298 254	293 800	303 859
Vote 3 - Council		18	28	12	29	14	31	32	23	39	17	19	39	299	305	312
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		39 022	37 810	45 036	33 232	32 405	33 716	38 101	28 637	34 633	28 612	28 620	30 464	410 289	446 852	481 244
Vote 5 - Financial Services		12 933	12 932	33 113	13 001	12 842	34 965	13 310	16 173	35 556	15 218	15 222	63 571	278 835	274 239	304 471
Vote 6 - Development Services		364	573	9 501	722	773	9 812	870	691	11 560	657	667	11 398	47 587	42 104	13 842
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	418	418	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services		814	1 031	2 851	1 159	890	2 219	1 059	971	3 322	1 161	1 050	33 011	49 537	55 139	58 352
Total Revenue by Vote		91 283	67 992	122 618	62 715	61 372	129 679	69 306	59 960	131 224	57 889	58 876	185 103	1 098 018	1 123 993	1 174 159
Expenditure by Vote																
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		2 827	3 241	2 883	3 228	4 463	3 748	3 378	3 291	3 623	3 053	3 040	4 851	41 627	43 470	45 633
Vote 2 - Civil Services		13 311	14 673	22 001	21 926	28 229	28 498	22 854	33 623	24 657	23 345	23 613	89 700	346 428	343 867	370 703
Vote 3 - Council		1 306	2 335	1 710	1 364	1 404	1 663	1 617	1 637	1 645	1 598	1 745	1 628	19 652	19 926	20 814
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		17 975	41 933	41 687	32 885	27 923	33 635	25 884	28 973	28 374	28 180	28 402	47 314	383 165	437 849	475 280
Vote 5 - Financial Services		4 161	4 019	4 142	4 021	6 552	4 639	4 479	5 873	5 079	5 048	5 000	14 062	67 075	72 479	76 490
Vote 6 - Development Services		4 862	4 828	4 647	4 339	6 477	5 175	5 430	6 639	6 037	4 945	5 082	5 728	64 188	32 127	32 954
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		759	765	753	754	1 119	769	766	801	783	769	971	1 739	10 747	10 781	11 296
Vote 8 - Protection Services		4 327	5 268	5 310	5 299	7 904	5 410	5 391	6 411	6 263	6 117	6 064	28 930	92 694	100 876	106 695
Total Expenditure by Vote		49 529	77 062	83 132	73 816	84 071	83 537	69 799	87 248	76 460	73 054	73 917	193 951	1 025 576	1 061 375	1 139 864
Surplus/ (Deficit)		41 754	(9 070)	39 486	(11 101)	(22 699)	46 142	(493)	(27 288)	54 764	(15 165)	(15 041)	(8 847)	72 442	62 618	34 295

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB13 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) - 30 March 2023**

Description - Standard classification	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		13 048	13 058	33 317	13 129	12 953	35 183	13 441	16 299	35 790	15 338	15 344	67 045	283 946	288 786	319 369
Executive and council		18	28	12	29	14	31	32	23	39	17	19	39	299	305	312
Finance and administration		13 030	13 030	33 305	13 101	12 939	35 152	13 409	16 276	35 751	15 321	15 325	66 588	283 229	288 481	319 057
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	418	418	–	–
Community and public safety		236	394	14 161	573	608	14 459	770	493	17 006	446	440	46 490	96 077	103 757	68 336
Community and social services		83	121	3 553	125	67	3 441	138	119	3 489	95	103	3 304	14 640	12 398	12 817
Sport and recreation		107	183	458	389	496	901	569	319	581	291	283	545	5 123	13 876	4 108
Public safety		31	74	1 685	43	31	1 650	46	39	2 519	45	38	32 203	38 405	43 440	45 951
Housing		15	16	8 464	16	14	8 467	17	15	10 418	14	15	10 438	37 909	34 044	5 460
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		1 045	1 353	9 591	1 478	1 166	7 789	1 430	1 358	7 705	1 514	1 419	7 713	43 561	32 169	27 434
Planning and development		259	391	280	355	304	394	410	415	486	389	397	489	4 571	4 521	4 791
Road transport		787	962	9 310	1 122	862	7 395	1 020	942	7 218	1 126	1 022	7 223	38 990	27 648	22 643
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		76 951	53 184	65 546	47 532	46 641	72 245	53 662	41 807	70 721	40 588	41 671	63 852	674 401	699 247	758 983
Energy sources		39 022	37 810	45 036	33 232	32 405	33 716	38 101	28 637	34 633	28 612	28 620	30 464	410 289	446 852	481 244
Water management		12 139	8 379	13 362	7 271	7 217	16 309	8 415	6 309	17 158	5 158	6 207	18 358	126 281	113 377	110 597
Waste water management		16 167	4 206	4 189	4 226	4 194	13 744	4 296	4 373	11 577	4 379	4 401	9 495	85 247	84 475	89 449
Waste management		9 622	2 789	2 959	2 803	2 825	8 476	2 849	2 488	7 353	2 440	2 444	5 536	52 583	54 543	77 693
Other		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	32	34	36
Total Revenue - Functional		91 283	67 992	122 618	62 715	61 372	129 679	69 306	59 960	131 224	57 889	58 876	185 103	1 098 018	1 123 993	1 174 159

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB13 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) - 30 March 2023**

Description - Standard classification	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>																
<b>Governance and administration</b>		10 225	11 250	11 116	10 599	15 267	12 944	11 624	14 144	13 119	12 621	12 779	25 968	161 656	170 724	179 057
Executive and council		1 680	2 713	2 085	1 742	1 900	2 041	1 992	2 020	2 023	1 979	2 121	2 555	24 851	25 342	26 444
Finance and administration		8 387	8 377	8 875	8 701	13 105	10 741	9 472	11 955	10 931	10 482	10 289	22 931	134 247	143 107	150 206
Internal audit		158	159	157	156	263	161	160	169	165	161	368	481	2 558	2 275	2 407
<b>Community and public safety</b>		9 898	10 970	11 208	10 956	16 360	12 019	12 073	14 489	13 699	12 428	12 502	38 340	174 942	152 336	161 799
Community and social services		1 649	1 703	1 798	1 803	2 896	1 852	1 806	1 968	1 997	1 891	1 860	3 266	24 488	26 476	27 623
Sport and recreation		1 949	2 119	2 377	2 436	3 615	2 617	2 442	2 660	2 594	2 499	2 479	4 631	32 420	33 683	36 232
Public safety		3 372	4 302	4 334	4 318	6 319	4 395	4 403	5 377	5 178	5 112	5 074	27 407	79 591	86 690	91 787
Housing		2 928	2 846	2 699	2 399	3 530	3 156	3 421	4 483	3 930	2 926	3 090	3 036	38 444	5 487	6 157
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		3 186	3 321	6 742	6 671	8 351	7 139	6 853	7 514	7 112	6 696	6 711	15 522	85 817	78 218	87 749
Planning and development		1 249	1 257	1 220	1 208	1 889	1 274	1 271	1 393	1 334	1 261	1 248	1 880	16 483	16 349	16 031
Road transport		1 938	2 064	5 522	5 463	6 463	5 866	5 582	6 121	5 777	5 435	5 464	13 642	69 334	61 868	71 718
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		26 169	51 095	54 016	45 165	44 007	51 383	38 823	51 047	42 102	41 257	41 843	113 973	600 880	657 701	708 739
Energy sources		17 905	41 772	41 405	32 591	27 149	33 214	25 579	28 224	27 759	27 658	28 003	35 954	367 214	421 496	458 331
Water management		1 853	2 152	3 715	3 792	4 746	3 841	3 832	7 666	3 983	3 852	4 140	52 855	96 426	97 953	104 745
Waste water management		2 905	3 424	5 114	5 108	6 843	9 539	5 339	6 210	5 418	5 169	5 121	13 774	73 962	82 361	84 932
Waste management		3 506	3 747	3 781	3 674	5 269	4 790	4 073	8 947	4 942	4 579	4 580	11 391	63 279	55 891	60 732
<b>Other</b>		51	426	50	425	85	52	426	54	428	52	81	148	2 280	2 397	2 520
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>		49 529	77 062	83 132	73 816	84 071	83 537	69 799	87 248	76 460	73 054	73 917	193 951	1 025 576	1 061 375	1 139 864
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) 1.</b>		41 754	(9 070)	39 486	(11 101)	(22 699)	46 142	(493)	(27 288)	54 764	(15 165)	(15 041)	(8 847)	72 442	62 618	34 295



**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB14 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		12 259	12 259	12 259	12 259	12 259	12 419	12 419	12 419	12 419	12 419	12 419	12 419	148 224	161 499	177 887
Service charges - electricity revenue		36 326	37 786	37 984	33 207	32 392	27 183	38 074	28 618	28 608	28 596	28 603	28 594	385 970	434 512	467 963
Service charges - water revenue		5 724	8 144	7 184	7 032	7 032	7 423	8 163	6 081	7 070	4 950	5 991	5 992	80 786	85 829	91 008
Service charges - sanitation revenue		4 187	4 216	4 232	4 227	4 253	4 284	4 291	4 401	4 385	4 429	4 447	4 444	51 797	54 099	56 944
Service charges - refuse revenue		2 606	2 634	2 624	2 637	2 683	2 614	2 668	2 329	2 377	2 305	2 318	4 798	32 591	35 025	38 334
Rental of facilities and equipment		136	136	136	136	136	136	136	172	172	172	172	172	1 807	1 725	1 828
Interest earned - external investments		295	214	262	254	263	802	332	811	1 011	1 011	1 011	49 488	55 754	35 739	38 017
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		153	118	139	135	139	166	169	428	571	571	571	–	3 161	3 925	4 469
Fines, penalties and forfeits		22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	30 022	30 263	36 676	38 869
Licences and permits		334	414	508	484	372	242	440	420	366	498	452	372	4 902	5 061	5 360
Agency services		430	524	642	612	470	306	556	499	424	609	544	424	6 040	6 403	6 787
Transfers and subsidies		27 935	–	34 913	–	–	56 861	–	–	52 910	–	–	17 136	189 755	160 102	179 486
Other revenue		727	1 295	945	1 470	1 233	1 798	1 773	1 378	1 708	1 212	1 231	1 640	16 412	16 423	17 390
Gains		149	230	103	238	117	1 162	266	2 383	1 097	1 097	1 097	3 727	11 666	13 626	13 881
Total Revenue		91 283	67 992	101 952	62 715	61 372	115 417	69 306	59 960	113 139	57 889	58 876	159 227	1 019 127	1 050 642	1 138 224
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		20 232	22 418	22 249	22 418	35 514	22 463	22 254	23 133	22 966	23 133	22 966	38 620	298 366	310 371	328 755
Remuneration of councillors		919	919	919	919	919	919	919	1 026	1 026	1 026	1 026	1 026	11 560	11 558	11 874
Debt impairment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 050	–	–	–	25 399	31 448	41 297	44 724
Depreciation & asset impairment		–	–	10 177	10 177	10 177	10 036	10 036	13 518	10 233	10 233	10 233	11 745	106 565	118 609	131 596
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	5 090	–	–	–	–	–	10 475	15 565	13 288	12 568
Bulk purchases - electricity		15 855	39 456	37 661	28 797	22 265	28 099	21 769	23 699	23 699	23 699	23 699	23 699	312 398	362 364	395 266
Inventory consumed		1 094	1 490	1 584	1 911	1 982	1 604	1 811	1 909	2 034	1 954	1 799	33 449	52 621	50 591	54 282
Contracted services		8 340	8 082	7 193	6 145	9 393	8 935	9 317	12 658	11 467	8 672	10 159	9 621	109 982	66 899	69 802
Transfers and subsidies		23	1 399	436	459	23	326	701	23	398	23	254	544	4 607	4 451	4 647
Other expenditure		3 066	3 298	2 914	2 991	3 799	3 760	2 991	5 233	4 637	4 315	3 781	11 934	52 718	53 609	56 321
Losses		–	–	–	–	–	2 306	–	–	–	–	–	27 439	29 745	28 338	30 030
Total Expenditure		49 529	77 062	83 132	73 816	84 071	83 537	69 799	87 248	76 460	73 054	73 917	193 951	1 025 576	1 061 375	1 139 864
Surplus/(Deficit)		41 754	(9 070)	18 820	(11 101)	(22 699)	31 880	(493)	(27 288)	36 679	(15 165)	(15 041)	(34 724)	(6 449)	(10 733)	(1 640)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	–	17 076	–	–	10 673	–	–	16 074	–	–	23 865	67 687	73 351	35 935
allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational		–	–	3 590	–	–	3 590	–	–	2 012	–	–	2 012	11 203	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		41 754	(9 070)	39 486	(11 101)	(22 699)	46 142	(493)	(27 288)	54 764	(15 165)	(15 041)	(8 848)	72 442	62 618	34 295

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB16 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) - 30 March 2023**

Description - Municipal Vote	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<b>R thousands</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>	1															
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Civil Services		500	2 120	3 800	7 800	8 800	7 500	6 810	10 951	10 948	7 890	4 800	11 770	83 689	76 007	63 670
Vote 3 - Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		1 500	1 500	1 500	1 600	2 500	3 000	2 000	3 500	4 000	4 000	4 000	1 500	30 600	48 000	36 225
Vote 5 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Development Services		-	-	-	200	200	200	200	-	250	400	400	95	1 945	15 100	15 400
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - Protection Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital Multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	3	2 000	3 620	5 300	9 600	11 500	10 700	9 010	14 451	15 198	12 290	9 200	13 365	116 234	139 107	115 295
<b>Single-year expenditure appropriation</b>																
Vote 1 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	50	241	12	-	60	106	110	-	16	595	126	128
Vote 2 - Civil Services		1 928	150	360	2 815	5 053	2 733	881	7 243	1 027	660	454	11 670	34 974	25 453	30 643
Vote 3 - Council		-	-	-	633	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	641	661	12
Vote 4 - Electricity Services		251	901	2 851	721	2 711	452	631	4 536	1 354	1 156	646	236	16 444	11 290	16 559
Vote 5 - Financial Services		-	6	216	474	6	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	705	385	320
Vote 6 - Development Services		98	14	123	544	564	157	679	1 325	1 221	729	36	(300)	5 190	18 576	477
Vote 7 - Municipal Manager		-	-	2	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	10	12	12
Vote 8 - Protection Services		-	-	-	2 675	-	15	-	25	120	15	1 197	-	4 047	225	2 246
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	3	2 276	1 071	3 552	7 914	8 578	3 377	2 195	13 191	3 828	2 670	2 333	11 622	62 606	56 728	50 396
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	4 276	4 691	8 852	17 514	20 078	14 077	11 205	27 642	19 026	14 960	11 533	24 987	178 840	195 835	165 691

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB17 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (functional classification) - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>																
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		11	16	1 993	1 194	716	36	22	58	401	291	161	192	5 092	2 928	2 251
Executive and council		–	–	2	635	4	4	4	2	–	–	–	–	651	673	24
Finance and administration		11	16	1 991	560	712	32	18	56	401	291	161	192	4 441	2 255	2 227
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		–	–	20	3 203	1 023	320	105	650	420	325	1 197	10	7 273	24 816	4 650
Community and social services		–	–	–	308	20	–	–	60	–	10	–	10	408	300	100
Sport and recreation		–	–	20	220	1 003	305	105	565	300	300	–	–	2 817	24 291	2 304
Public safety		–	–	–	2 675	–	15	–	25	120	15	1 197	–	4 047	225	2 246
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		2 475	514	2 113	6 541	7 721	6 406	6 086	6 889	7 200	4 730	1 435	8 537	60 647	82 414	41 930
Planning and development		98	14	113	291	571	156	209	444	679	1 011	435	94	4 114	33 698	5 902
Road transport		2 378	500	2 000	6 250	7 150	6 250	5 877	6 445	6 521	3 719	1 000	8 443	56 533	48 716	36 028
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		1 790	4 160	4 725	6 575	10 619	7 315	4 993	20 045	11 005	9 614	8 740	16 247	105 828	85 678	116 860
Energy sources		1 740	2 390	2 580	2 240	4 730	3 441	2 620	7 978	5 059	5 115	4 635	1 725	44 253	58 410	51 985
Water management		50	1 270	1 662	3 520	3 894	2 633	1 402	4 584	4 333	2 978	2 854	8 928	38 109	17 562	22 985
Waste water management		–	500	478	720	1 170	1 061	792	4 504	1 613	1 521	1 251	5 594	19 204	2 974	8 240
Waste management		–	0	5	95	825	180	179	2 978	–	–	–	–	4 262	6 732	33 650
<i><b>Other</b></i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>		4 276	4 691	8 852	17 514	20 078	14 077	11 205	27 642	19 026	14 960	11 533	24 987	178 840	195 835	165 691

WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB18a Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - 30 March 2023								
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		80 931	71 544	757	757	72 301	68 740	71 956
Roads Infrastructure		40 221	32 948	207	207	33 155	19 093	6 600
Roads		40 221	32 948	207	207	33 155	19 093	6 600
Electrical Infrastructure		33 400	33 815	–	–	33 815	45 850	32 125
MV Substations		10 200	10 200	–	–	10 200	40 000	26 000
MV Switching Stations		4 800	5 050	–	–	5 050	–	–
MV Networks		17 600	17 600	–	–	17 600	5 000	5 225
LV Networks		800	965	–	–	965	850	900
Water Supply Infrastructure		4 307	3 023	550	550	3 573	1 297	6 041
Boreholes		740	740	–	–	740		
Distribution		3 567	2 283	550	550	2 833	1 297	6 041
Sanitation Infrastructure		3 002	1 757	–	–	1 757	–	1 520
Pump Station		800	551	–	–	551		
Reticulation		2 202	1 207	–	–	1 207	–	1 520
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	2 500	25 670
Landfill Sites		–			–	–	2 000	25 670
Waste Drop-off Points		–			–	–	500	–
Community Assets		4 200	4 500	(757)	(757)	3 743	13 100	1 100
Community Facilities		1 100	1 100	(207)	(207)	893	1 100	1 100
Parks		1 100	1 100	(207)	(207)	893	1 100	1 100
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 100	3 400	(550)	(550)	2 850	12 000	–
Indoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–		
Outdoor Facilities		3 100	3 400	(550)	(550)	2 850	12 000	–
Other assets		10 476	2 149	–	–	2 149	15 100	6 850
Operational Buildings		6 000	475	–	–	475	–	1 050
Municipal Offices		2 000	100	–	–	100	–	600
Yards		4 000	375	–	–	375	–	–
Housing		4 476	1 674	–	–	1 674	15 100	5 800
Social Housing		4 476	1 674	–	–	1 674	15 100	5 800
Intangible Assets		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Licences and Rights		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		420	420	–	–	420	–	–
Computer Equipment		3 704	4 084	–	–	4 084	880	909
Computer Equipment		3 704	4 084	–	–	4 084	880	909
Furniture and Office Equipment		364	463	–	–	463	324	330
Furniture and Office Equipment		364	463	–	–	463	324	330
Machinery and Equipment		4 219	4 199	10 945	10 945	15 144	1 205	6 854
Machinery and Equipment		4 219	4 199	10 945	10 945	15 144	1 205	6 854
Transport Assets		13 252	11 978	–	–	11 978	11 223	15 342
Transport Assets		13 252	11 978	–	–	11 978	11 223	15 342
Land		2 630	421	–	–	421	18 500	–
Land		2 630	421	–	–	421	18 500	–
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets to be adjus	1	120 197	99 758	10 945	10 945	110 703	129 071	103 341

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB18b Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
<u>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>								
<u>Infrastructure</u>		20 250	22 001	–	–	22 001	36 600	33 000
Roads Infrastructure		20 250	21 501	–	–	21 501	28 600	25 000
Roads		20 250	21 501	–	–	21 501	28 600	25 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	500	–	–	500	–	–
Reticulation		–	500	–	–	500	–	–
LV Networks		–	–	–	–	–	8 000	8 000
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets to be adjusted	1	20 250	22 001	–	–	22 001	36 600	33 000

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB18e Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by asset class - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	A1	F	G	H		
R thousands								
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		50 649	46 136	–	–	46 136	19 964	29 350
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		250	250	–	–	250	250	250
Storm water Conveyance		250	250	–	–	250	250	250
Electrical Infrastructure		8 450	8 620	–	–	8 620	3 000	10 000
MV Networks		1 000	750	–	–	750	–	–
LV Networks		7 450	7 870	–	–	7 870	3 000	10 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		24 956	29 008	–	–	29 008	16 214	15 800
Distribution		24 856	28 908	–	–	28 908	16 114	15 600
PRV Stations		100	100	–	–	100	100	200
Sanitation Infrastructure		16 993	8 259	–	–	8 259	500	3 300
Waste Water Treatment Works		16 993	8 259	–	–	8 259	500	3 300
Community Assets		–	–	–	–	–	10 200	–
Community Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	200	–
Cemeteries/Crematoria		–	–	–	–	–	200	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	10 000	–
Outdoor Facilities		–	–	–	–	–	10 000	–
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets to be adjusted	1	50 649	46 136	–	–	46 136	30 164	29 350

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB18c Adjustments Budget - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		46 838	48 609	(40)	(40)	48 569	44 353	49 194
Roads Infrastructure		9 823	9 837	(33)	(33)	9 803	5 495	8 741
Roads		9 754	9 768	(33)	(33)	9 734	5 424	8 668
Road Structures		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road Furniture		69	69	–	–	69	71	73
Storm water Infrastructure		19 334	19 336	–	–	19 336	20 783	21 801
Storm water Conveyance		19 334	19 336	–	–	19 336	20 783	21 801
Electrical Infrastructure		2 616	2 807	–	–	2 807	2 774	2 940
MV Substations		165	165	–	–	165	178	191
LV Networks		2 451	2 642	–	–	2 642	2 597	2 749
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 543	1 590	(7)	(7)	1 583	1 812	1 655
Reservoirs		1 135	1 182	(7)	(7)	1 174	1 169	1 204
Pump Stations		146	146	–	–	146	153	161
Distribution		262	262	–	–	262	490	290
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 609	4 889	–	–	4 889	5 190	5 378
Pump Station		967	972	–	–	972	997	1 026
Waste Water Treatment Works		4 641	3 917	–	–	3 917	4 194	4 352
Solid Waste Infrastructure		7 912	10 150	–	–	10 150	8 298	8 678
Landfill Sites		7 912	10 150	–	–	10 150	8 298	8 678
Community Assets		3 384	3 200	14	14	3 214	3 186	3 315
Community Facilities		2 227	2 037	(23)	(23)	2 014	2 327	2 432
Halls		404	404	(21)	(21)	383	423	442
Centres		1 544	1 354	–	–	1 354	1 621	1 702
Libraries		50	50	–	–	50	50	50
Cemeteries/Crematoria		109	109	2	2	111	114	118
Police		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parks		120	120	(4)	(4)	116	120	120
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 156	1 163	37	37	1 200	859	883
Indoor Facilities		100	100	–	–	100	100	100
Outdoor Facilities		1 056	1 063	37	37	1 100	759	783
Other assets		1 703	1 993	111	111	2 104	1 665	1 729
Operational Buildings		996	1 286	–	–	1 286	1 041	1 088
Municipal Offices		996	1 286	–	–	1 286	1 041	1 088
Housing		707	707	111	111	818	624	641
Staff Housing		207	207	(4)	(4)	203	217	228
Social Housing		500	500	115	115	615	406	413
Intangible Assets		4 297	4 297	–	–	4 297	4 511	4 738
Servitudes				–	–	–		
Licences and Rights		4 297	4 297	–	–	4 297	4 511	4 738
Computer Software and Applications		4 297	4 297	–	–	4 297	4 511	4 738
Computer Equipment		337	337	–	–	337	447	487
Computer Equipment		337	337	–	–	337	447	487
Furniture and Office Equipment		70	70	(1)	(1)	69	72	75
Furniture and Office Equipment		70	70	(1)	(1)	69	72	75
Machinery and Equipment		1 408	1 371	(45)	(45)	1 325	1 384	1 411
Machinery and Equipment		1 408	1 371	(45)	(45)	1 325	1 384	1 411
Transport Assets		6 306	6 336	(2)	(2)	6 334	6 548	7 340
Transport Assets		6 306	6 336	(2)	(2)	6 334	6 548	7 340
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure to be	1	64 342	66 213	37	37	66 249	62 167	68 288

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB18d Adjustments Budget - depreciation by asset class - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year	Budget Year
							+1 2023/24	+2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure		82 486	80 831	–	–	80 831	91 368	100 761
Roads Infrastructure		30 645	29 211	(3 284)	(3 284)	25 927	30 520	35 408
Roads		29 347	27 841	(3 284)	(3 284)	24 556	29 235	34 144
Road Structures		833	903		–	903	830	816
Road Furniture		465	467		–	467	455	448
Storm water Infrastructure		4 776	4 776	–	–	4 776	4 997	5 239
Drainage Collection		935	935		–	935	1 157	1 450
Storm water Conveyance		3 842	3 842		–	3 842	3 840	3 789
Electrical Infrastructure		13 392	13 462	–	–	13 462	15 674	18 695
Power Plants		3	3		–	3	3	3
HV Transmission Conductors		37	37		–	37	29	28
MV Substations		1 943	2 043		–	2 043	2 746	5 088
MV Switching Stations		1 219	1 289		–	1 289	1 146	1 127
MV Networks		7 291	7 191		–	7 191	8 828	9 619
LV Networks		2 675	2 675		–	2 675	2 700	2 612
Capital Spares		224	224		–	224	223	219
Water Supply Infrastructure		16 005	15 960	–	–	15 960	16 613	17 102
Dams and Weirs		281	281		–	281	257	253
Boreholes		179	179		–	179	199	195
Reservoirs		2 816	2 816		–	2 816	2 805	3 461
Pump Stations		618	618		–	618	587	538
Water Treatment Works		139	139		–	139	135	129
Bulk Mains		1 293	1 548		–	1 548	1 288	1 249
Distribution		10 680	10 380		–	10 380	11 342	11 277
Sanitation Infrastructure		17 024	16 771	–	–	16 771	22 912	23 707
Pump Station		15 863	15 611		–	15 611	20 836	21 581
Reticulation		1 160	1 160		–	1 160	2 076	2 126
Solid Waste Infrastructure		643	649	3 284	3 284	3 934	651	610
Landfill Sites		517	517	3 284	3 284	3 802	511	501
Waste Drop-off Points		126	132		–	132	140	109
Community Assets		5 778	6 469	–	–	6 469	6 244	6 797
Community Facilities		2 786	3 325	–	–	3 325	2 883	2 842
Halls		752	1 052		–	1 052	744	745
Centres		431	431		–	431	429	422
Clinics/Care Centres		435	435		–	435	414	400
Museums		16	16		–	16	16	16
Libraries		477	477		–	477	475	467
Cemeteries/Crematoria		199	219		–	219	207	210
Parks		55	62		–	62	55	54
Public Open Space		216	427		–	427	297	285
Public Ablution Facilities		188	189		–	189	229	226
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		17	17		–	17	17	17
Capital Spares			–		–	–		
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 992	3 144	–	–	3 144	3 361	3 955
Indoor Facilities		1 518	1 520		–	1 520	1 491	1 421
Outdoor Facilities		1 474	1 625		–	1 625	1 870	2 534
Investment properties		63	63	–	–	63	62	61
Revenue Generating		63	63	–	–	63	62	61
Improved Property		63	63	–	–	63	62	61

**WC015 Swartland - Supporting Table SB18d Adjustments Budget - depreciation by asset class - 30 March 2023**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23					Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands								
<u>Other assets</u>		2 234	3 328	–	–	3 328	3 530	3 496
Operational Buildings		1 593	2 647	–	–	2 647	2 939	2 913
Municipal Offices		1 025	2 075		–	2 075	2 375	2 358
Workshops		0	4		–	4	0	0
Yards		5	5		–	5	5	5
Stores		563	563		–	563	559	549
Housing		641	681	–	–	681	592	583
Staff Housing		216	256		–	256	167	164
Social Housing		425	425		–	425	425	419
<u>Intangible Assets</u>		251	251	–	–	251	143	45
Servitudes					–	–		
Licences and Rights		251	251	–	–	251	143	45
Computer Software and Applications		251	251		–	251	143	45
<u>Computer Equipment</u>		2 123	2 101	–	–	2 101	1 884	1 750
Computer Equipment		2 123	2 101		–	2 101	1 884	1 750
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>		581	664	–	–	664	535	533
Furniture and Office Equipment		581	664		–	664	535	533
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>		2 536	2 652	–	–	2 652	2 399	2 402
Machinery and Equipment		2 536	2 652		–	2 652	2 399	2 402
<u>Transport Assets</u>		5 716	5 411	–	–	5 411	7 406	10 462
Transport Assets		5 716	5 411		–	5 411	7 406	10 462
Total Depreciation to be adjusted	1	101 768	101 768	–	–	101 768	113 573	126 308



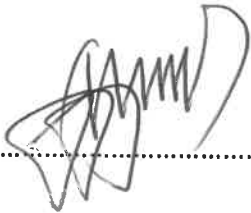
## Section 19 – Municipal Manager’s quality certification

I, J Scholtz, Municipal Manager of Swartland Municipality, hereby certify that the adjustments budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the adjustments budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

J.J. Scholtz

Municipal Manager of Swartland Municipality (WC 015)

Signature .....



Date .....

23.03.2023





## Verslag ♦ Ingxelo ♦ Report

Office of the Municipal Manager  
2023-03-30

2/1/4/4/1  
WARDS: All wards

### ITEM 8.3 OF THE AGENDA OF AN ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING TO BE HELD ON 30 MARCH 2023

**SUBJECT: 2023 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

#### 1. BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the Municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The IDP –

- is adopted by the council within a prescribed period after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term;
- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development; and
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system.

Because the local government elections took place in November 2021, there was not sufficient time for the newly elected council to follow the full IDP compilation process as envisaged in Sections 25(1), 28 and 29 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) before end of June 2022.

On 26 May 2022 the new Council therefore adopted the IDP of its predecessor in terms of Section 25(3)(a) of the MSA.

However, on 25 August 2022 Council approved a Process Plan for the drafting of this totally transformed and rewritten IDP. It was the start of a process of compiling a full fifth generation IDP in terms of the MSA.

#### 2. INPUTS AND COMMENTS

Inputs were obtained in the following ways and from the following role-players between September 2022 and March 2023:

- An online needs survey that was done by means of Google Forms.
- Meetings per area with community representatives. Representatives included inter alia community leaders, NGO's in the area concerned, sector representatives, representatives of vulnerable groups and SMME's. Five meetings were held, one in each of the following areas: northern area (Moorreesburg and Koringberg), eastern area (Riebeek West and Riebeek Kasteel), western area (Darling and Yzerfontein), southern area (Riverlands, Chatsworth, Kalbaskraal and Abbotsdale) and central area (Malmesbury, Wesbank and Ilinge Lethu).
- Meetings per focus group with specific key role-players. The focus groups involved were Safety, Health, Education, Agriculture, Business, Tourism, Religion and Sport.
- A meeting with the big businesses in the Swartland.
- Meetings with each of the 12 municipal ward committees. Ward committees were asked to prioritise all community in respect of their wards.
- Open days were held in all the Swartland areas between 30 January 2023 and 8 February 2023.

### **3. STRATEGY WORKSHOP WITH COUNCIL AND MANAGEMENT**

A Strategy Workshop with Council and management was held on 23 to 25 November 2022.

The goal of the 3-day session was to develop a new vision and strategic goals for the Municipality.

At the end of day 3, the participant groups gave feedback on their dreams, from which a vision and strategic goals for the new Integrated Development Plan were formulated.

### **4. LEGISLATION**

The main act that regulates integrated development planning is the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) and more specifically Chapter 5. The sections that deals with the IDP are the following:

25. Adoption of integrated development plans
26. Core components of integrated development plans
27. Framework for integrated development planning
28. Adoption of process
29. Process to be followed
30. Management of drafting process
31. Provincial monitoring and support
32. Copy of integrated development plan to be submitted to MEC for local government
33. Ad hoc committees
34. Annual review and amendment of integrated development plan
35. Status of integrated development plan
36. Municipality to give effect to integrated development plan

### **5. ALIGNMENT TO THE IDP**

Not applicable

### **6. FINANCIAL IMPLICATION**

None.

### **7. AANBEVELING / RECOMMENDATION**

- (a) Dat die konsep Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) vir die Swartland munisipale gebied in beginsel aanvaar word in terme van Hoofstuk 5 van die Wet op Munisipale Stelsels Nr 32 van 2000 vir die doeleindes van die verkryging van publieke insette en kommentaar;
  - (b) dat die konsep GOP geadverteer word vir publieke insette en kommentaar gedurende April 2023;
  - (c) dat die konsep GOP by Plaaslike Bestuur, Provinsiale Tesourie, Nasionale Tesourie en die Weskus Distriksmunisipaliteit ingedien word;
  - (d) dat die GOP op 17 Mei 2023 aan die Burgemeesterskomitee vir 'n aanbeveling en op 25 Mei 2023 aan die Raad vir finale goedkeuring voorgelê word; en
  - (e) dat die hersiening van die areaplanne goedgekeur word.
- 
- (a) *That the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the Swartland municipal area be accepted in principle in terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 for the purposes of obtaining public inputs and comments;*
  - (b) *that the draft IDP be advertised for public inputs and comments during April 2023;*
  - (c) *that the draft IDP be submitted to Local Government, Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and the West Coast District Municipality;*
  - (d) *that the IDP be submitted to the Mayoral Committee on 17 May 2023 for a recommendation and to Council on 25 May 2023 for final approval; and*
  - (e) *that the revision of the area plans be approved.*

(get) J J Scholtz

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

**DATE:** 30 March 2023



## Verslag ♦ Ingxelo ♦ Report

Office of the Director: Financial Services  
24 March 2023

5/1/1/1 – 2023/24

5/1/1/2 – 2023/24

5/1/4

### ITEM 8.4 VAN DIE AGENDA VAN 'N GEWONE RAADSVERGADERING WAT GEHOU SAL WORD OP 30 MAART 2023

**ONDERWERP: A: TERTAFELLEGGING VAN DIE KONSEP MEERJARIGE KAPITAAL EN BEDRYFSBEGROTINGS, GEWYSIGDE BEGROTINGS EN VERWANTE BELEIDE, EIENDOMSBELASTING, TARIEWE EN ANDER HEFFINGS VIR 2023/2024; 2024/2025 EN 2025/2026 VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES**

**SUBJECT: A: TABLING OF THE DRAFT MULTI YEAR CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGETS, AMENDED BUDGET AND RELATED POLICIES, PROPERTY RATES, TARIFFS AND OTHER CHARGES FOR 2023/2024; 2024/2025 AND 2025/2026 FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES OF GIVING EFFECT TO PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

#### 1. BACKGROUND

Prior to the tabling of the Draft budget, comprehensive workshops and engagements took place with the various directorates to ensure that effect is given to organisation wide quality sustainable service delivery in a bid to ensure value for money to all of Swarthland Municipality's citizens. The objective in the main was to ensure efficiencies in directorates and to more importantly give effect to sound expenditure management and cost containment. This proved very challenging given the limitations placed on tariff increases compared to the MTREF's operational expenditure requirements and the fact that very little scope exists for additional savings given the municipality's proven corporate culture in respect of cost containment. It is becoming increasingly challenging to fund community and other services by way of the municipality's basket of basic services and revenue generated through municipal property taxes. Our historical approach to budgets required serious re-invention and consideration given the prevailing economic conditions.

The budget steering committee had an engagement on 16 March 2023 to consolidate and consider all the input and to provide an opportunity for the Chief Financial Officer to workshop the Draft 2023/2024 MTREF.

**The following were highlighted in National Treasury Budget Circulars 122 and 123 (dated 9 December 2022 and 3 March 2023) to inform the Draft 2023-2024 MTREF**

#### ***The South African economy and inflation targets***

*The National Treasury forecasts real economic growth of 1.9 per cent in 2022, compared with 2.1 per cent projected in the 2022 Budget Review, in response to global and domestic shocks. Growth is projected to average 1.6 per cent from 2023 to 2025. Implementing structural reforms, especially in the energy sector, remains crucial to improve the economy's productive capacity and competitiveness. The recovery in economic activity that began in 2021 was driven by a strong rebound in global economic activity, high commodity prices and easing COVID-19 restrictions. The scarring impact of the pandemic on employment and investment decisions will likely weigh on the recovery over the medium term. Investment remains well below pre-pandemic levels.*

The economy grew by 1.4 per cent in the first half of 2022 compared with the first half of 2021. Real GDP grew more than expected in the first quarter of 2022, with output returning to pre-pandemic levels. However, a deteriorating global environment, flooding in KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape, industrial action in the electricity and mining sectors, and prolonged and intense power cuts resulted in a broad-based contraction across most sectors during the second quarter. The third quarter was marked by frequent and prolonged power cuts, which significantly disrupted economic activity.

GDP is expected to grow by 0.9 per cent in real terms in 2023, compared with an estimate of 1.4 per cent at the time of the medium-term budget policy statement (MTBPS), recovering slowly to 1.8 per cent in 2025. The economic outlook faces a range of risks, including weaker-than-expected global growth, further disruptions to global supply chains and renewed inflationary pressures from the war in Ukraine, continued power cuts and a deterioration in port and rail infrastructure, widespread criminal activity, and any deterioration of the fiscal outlook. Government is taking urgent measures to reduce load-shedding in the short term and transform the sector through market reforms to achieve long-term energy security. Several reforms are under way to improve the performance of the transport sector, specifically freight rail and to improve the capability of the state.

The Macro-economic forecasts as illustrated below:

<b>Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2021 - 2026</b>					
Fiscal year	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	4.9%	6.9%	5.3%	4.9%	4.7%

### Key focus areas for the 2023/24 budget process

- Over the 2023 MTREF period, transfers to local government will increase by a total of R14.3 billion, made up of R8.1 billion in the local government equitable share and R6.2 billion in direct conditional grants. This takes the total direct allocation to R521.7 billion over the same period. These allocations alleviate some of the financial pressures, particularly in basic services, where the costs of providing services are rising.

The local government equitable share and related allocations increases at an annual average rate of 7.8 per cent and municipal conditional grants increase by 3.5 per cent over the 2023 MTREF period. The local government equitable share formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2023 MTREF period. It also includes allocations for the operational and maintenance costs associated with the provision of free basic services.

- Changes to the INEP conditional grant frameworks** - As part of government's efforts to accelerate access to electricity thereby addressing the energy crisis, Eskom and municipal INEP grants will begin funding alternative energy technologies such as rooftop solar and energy-saving devices. Due process must be followed to access funding for these new technologies. As a result, both Eskom and municipalities will need to conform to the set requirements by submitting business plans by 31 October 2023. These business plans, will need to be approved by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) before they can be implemented. Priority should be given to new connections, i.e., non-grid technology should be targeted at households that do not have access to electricity.
- Similar to the rest of government, **municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment**. The **weak economic growth** has put **pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services**, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

**Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment.** Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges.

- National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other consumers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation **is forecasted to be within the 3 to 6 per cent target band**; therefore, municipalities are required to **justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2023/24 MTREF** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detailed account of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative
- **Bulk Account Payments and Concessions** - During 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities. During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:
  - The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
  - Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
  - Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

- **Critical Notice Affecting STS Meters** - As highlighted in previous MFMA Circular No. 115 (dated 06 December 2022) municipalities are once again alerted that there is still a pending business risk to the prepayment metering industry that requires urgency of action. The token identifiers (TID) used to identify each credit token will run out of available numbers in November 2024, at which point all STS meters will stop accepting credit tokens. The remedy is to visit each meter and enter a special set of key change tokens in order to reset the meter memory. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government. In this respect the development of the transversal contract for smart prepaid meters as per NRS 049 (per latest approved version) is at an advanced stage and should be issued shortly by National Treasury.

If your municipality or municipality entity is currently in the process of procuring for a solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal contract for the provision of inter alia auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for this purpose or any related solution or similar. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions.

In this regard, municipalities will have two options to choose from:

- Firstly, to pursue the route of auditing, re-calibrating and re-configuring services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters; and/ or
- Secondly, to replace the old meter with a new smart prepaid meter.

For both options, the municipality will have to budget accordingly as no additional funding will be available through the national fiscus.

- **Load shedding not only affects the electricity service but also some municipalities' ability to pump water, thereby negatively impacting the stability of water supplies and the related functioning of the wastewater reticulation network.** The load shedding crisis has been declared a state of disaster and will require tough budgeting choices for municipalities to make sure that basic municipal services are sustained. The regulations published in the Government Gazette No. 48152 on 27 February 2023 in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) require municipalities to "ensure continuous operation of water infrastructure and other specified essential infrastructure, including by installing alternative energy sources or other measures to provide an uninterrupted power supply." Municipalities are also required to "mobilise available resources" and "provide funds for this purpose, subject to affordability." As an immediate interim solution back-up electricity to pump water should be prioritised while being mindful of its affordability within the municipality's available funding sources and other critical priorities. The municipality need to adequately plan and prioritise funding in its 2023/24 MTREF for this purpose.
- **The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA)** is responsible for the price determination of the bulk costs of electricity. In January 2023, NERSA approved tariff increases of 18.7 per cent in 2023/24 and 12.7 per cent increase in 2024/25. For purposes of calculating the free basic energy subsidy in the local government equitable share formula, the National Treasury has added 2 per cent to these increases. This is in anticipation of higher increases than those published in January, for municipalities, due to the difference in the financial years of Eskom customers and municipalities meaning that Eskom only has nine months to collect the allowable revenue from municipalities. R1.1 billion is added to the free basic energy subcomponent of the free basic services component of the local government equitable share formula to fund these higher tariff increases. To this end, the free basic electricity subsidy in the local government equitable share is calculated based on a 20.7 per cent tariff increase in 2023/24 and a 14.7 per cent increase in 2024/25. In the absence of an approved tariff increase in the outer year of the MTREF period, the formula assumes an increase of 17.7 per cent in 2025/26. This is the average of the estimated increases for the first two years of the MTREF period. **The draft increase for bulk purchases is 20.7% plus the potential Eskom claw-back shortfall and an increase of around 20% for electricity reselling.**
- **The emphasis is on municipalities** to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they **fund their 2023/24 MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues** to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates. The purpose of the above mentioned MFMA Circulars is to ensure that the municipalities are using their entire revenue base as the basis for the revenue budget. It is **essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent consolidated valuation roll data to that of the current billing system data** to ensure that **revenue anticipated from property rates is realistic**. The municipalities should implement a data management strategy and develop internal capacity to perform these reconciliations and investigations to improve completeness of billing.
- **The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement** for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2023/24 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2023 and 01 July 2024 **an increase based on the projected average CPI** percentages for 2023 (5.4 per cent according to the Reserve Bank's Monetary Committee Statement for January 2023) and 2024 (4.8 per cent according to the Reserve Bank's Monetary Committee Statement for January 2023). The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2023 and January 2024, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, to root out ghost employees. According to the 2021 State of Local Government Finance Report, there are about 165 municipalities that are in financial distress. These municipalities need to ensure that they seek an early exemption from this dispensation of this salary agreement. Municipalities should also avoid paying out leave in cash while having major financial challenges.



- *Municipalities are advised to budget for the **actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits** of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councillors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from councillor(s) concerned.*

### **Funding choices and management issues**

Municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue as a result of the economic landscape, the uncertainty of on-going load shedding, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2023/24 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Automate business services where possible to increase efficiencies and lower customer costs;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services;
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by indigent consumers to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation; and
- Ensuring sustainable capital infrastructure investment with emphasis on the impact on the operating account.

## **2. LEGISLATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **2.1 Section 16(2) : MFMA**

"... the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a **Council meeting** at least 90 days before the start of the financial year."

### **Artikel 16(2) : MFMA**

"... die Burgemeester van die munisipaliteit moet die jaarlikse begroting ten minste **90 dae** voor die aanvang van die begrotingsjaar by 'n **raadsvergadering** ter tafel lê."

### **2.2 Section 24(1) : MFMA**

"The municipal Council must at least **30 days** before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget."

### **Artikel 24(1) : MFMA**

"Die raad van 'n munisipaliteit moet ten minste **30 dae** voor die aanvang van die begrotingsjaar goedkeuring van die jaarlikse begroting oorweeg."

### **2.3 Section 160(2)(b) (c): Constitution**

"The following functions may not be delegated by a Municipal Council:  
... the approval of budgets and tariffs."

### **Artikel 160(2)(b)(c): Grondwet**

"Die volgende funksies mag nie deur die Munisipale Raad gedelegeer word nie:  
... die goedkeuring van begrotings en tariewe."

- 2.4 Section 160(3)(a) Constitution  
 “A majority of the members of a Municipal Council must be present before a vote may be taken on any matter.”
- Artikel 160(3)(a) Grondwet  
 “Dat die meerderheid Munisipale Raadslede teenwoordig moet wees voordat stemming geneem word oor enige saak.”
- 2.5 Section 19: MFMA  
 “A municipality may spend money on a capital project only if the money for the project, excluding the cost of feasibility studies conducted by or on behalf of the municipality has been appropriated in the capital budget; section 33 has been complied with and the sources of funding are available and have not been committed”
- Artikel 19: MFMA  
 “’n Munisipaliteit kan geld aan ’n kapitaalprojek bestee, slegs indien die geld vir die projek, uitgesonderd die koste van uitvoerbaarheidstudies deur of namens die munisipaliteit gedoen in die kapitaalbegroting is; artikel 33 aan voldoen is en die befondsingsbronne beskikbaar is en nie vir ander doeleindes geoormerk is nie”
- 2.6 Section 33: MFMA  
 “A municipality may enter into a contract which will impose financial obligations on the municipality beyond a financial year, but if the contract will impose financial obligations on the municipality beyond the three years covered in the annual budget for that financial year, it may do so only if.....”
- Artikel 33: MFMA  
 “’n Munisipaliteit kan ’n kontrak sluit wat die finansiële verpligtinge op die munisipaliteit sal lê na die einde van ’n finansiële jaar, maar indien die kontrak finansiële verpligtinge op die munisipaliteit sal lê na die einde van die drie jaar wat die jaarlikse begroting vir daardie finansiële jaar gedek word, kan die munisipaliteit so kontrak sluit deur die slegs indien.....”

### 3. DOCUMENTATION

- 3.1 Attached hereto (**Annexure A: 2023/24 – 2025/26 Draft Budget and Tariff File**) find the **Draft** Capital and Operating budget for 2023/2024 as prepared by the Chief Financial Officer, and the multi-year operating and capital budgets for 2024/2025 and 2025/2026.
- 3.2 Attached hereto (**Annexure B: 2023/24 – 2025/26 Capital Projects i.t.o Sec 19**) find the **Draft** individual capital projects over the threshold envisaged i.t.o Sec 19 having cognisance of Sec 33 of the MFMA.
- 3.3 **BUDGETS AND MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2023/2024 REFORMS**  
 Attached hereto (**Annexure C: Budget Report and A-Schedules 2023/24 – 2025/26**), find the prescribed budget reforms as per MFMA Circulars No.122 and No.123 in accordance with the regulations.
- 3.4 **OUTSTANDING DEBTORS**  
 (**Annexure A: 2023/24 – 2025/26 Draft Budget and Tariff File**) contains the outstanding debtors as at 31 January 2023.
- 3.5 **INVESTMENTS & EXTERNAL LOAN REGISTER**  
 (**Annexure A: 2023/24– 2025/26 Draft Budget and Tariff File**) contains the Investments and External loan register as at 28 February 2023.
- 3.6 **BUDGET RELATED POLICIES**  
 Also attached hereto (**Annexure D: Draft Amendments to Budget & Related Policies 2023/2024**), find the draft amended budget and related policies for 2023/24.

Below is a list of the budget and related policies and by-laws, indicating whether amendments by way of track changes were effected, for **draft** approval by Council:

No.	Policy/Plan Name	Reviewed (Yes / No)	Amended (Yes / No)
1.	Tariff Policy	Yes	Yes
2.	Property Rates Policy ( <b>only property tax rates revised</b> )	Yes	No
3	Property Rates By-law	Yes	No
4.	Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy Schedule and By-Law	Yes	No
5.	Indigent Policy	Yes	Yes
6.	Cash Management and Investment Policy	Yes	Yes
7.	Asset Management Policy	Yes	Yes
8.	Fleet Management Policy	Yes	Yes
9.	Supply Chain Management Policy ( <b>effective since 16 January 2023</b> )	Yes	No
10.	Budget Implementation Policy	Yes	No
11.	Funding and Reserves Policy	Yes	No
12.	Debt and Borrowing Policy	Yes	No
13.	Virement Policy	Yes	Yes
14.	Travel and Subsistence Policy	Yes	Yes
15.	Cost Containment Policy	Yes	No
16.	Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy	Yes	No
17.	Insurance Policy	New	
18.	Preferential Procurement Policy	Yes	No

**Note:** The amendments to the Supply Chain Management Policy is effective since 16 January 2023 and for the 2023-24 financial year.

#### 4. AREAS COVERED DURING THE BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETINGS:

- Struggling South African Economy (Local and international economy – recessions)
- **Conservative budgeting w.r.t the revenue budget and therefore the amounts in years 2 and 3 of the MTREF are indicative only and not fixed, mainly to mitigate the risks given the global and local poor economic conditions. In this regard expenditure will have to be curbed with careful monitoring of budget performance and payment rates**
- Key focus risk areas for the 2023/24 Budget process
- Extensive revenue modelling informing tariff increases to ensure services are delivered **sustainably and cost reflective** over the longer term with emphasis on the impact of increases on disposable income levels given the dire state of the economy
- Electricity supply constraints leading to diminishing Electricity demand
- Expenditure and Revenue Consolidation and audited basis informing growth from 2022-23 to 2023-24
- Revenue streams from trading and economic services insufficient, given the impact of Capital budget programs and Indigents on the Operating account
- Future operational cost of 2 800 and 2 839 housing opportunities, Landfill sites cost of compliance and Rehabilitation, ± R52.6mil capital & R26.9mil operating
- Limiting future CAPEX to a maximum of 16.5% of OPEX to relieve pressure on tariffs.

To ensure compliance with the Budget and Reporting Regulations, the Budget Steering Committee gave effect to their technical advisory role in strengthening local government finances at a meeting that was held on the 16<sup>th</sup> of March 2023.

## 5. HIGH-LEVEL DISCUSSION / MOTIVATION

That the Executive Mayoral Committee recommends the approval of the draft capital, operating and balance sheet budgets, amendments to the budget and related policies, property tax rates, tariffs and other charges for the 2023/2024; 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 financial years **to council for draft approval.**

### 5.1 CAPITAL BUDGET

The total draft Capital budget for 2023/2024 amounts to **R 206 438** million with around **R 99 051** million invested from Council's own funds in year 1 and the total application of capital investment over the three fiscal years amounting to **R 634 631** million. An increase of **R 105 210** million from the previous approved adjusted MTREF of **R 529 420** million. The ongoing investment in revenue generating and other bulk infrastructure is important as an economic stimulant given the multiplier effect that infrastructure investment has on the local economy and more-over now than ever before. The leveraging of these investments in creating jobs remains a key consideration bearing in mind the impact the capital budget have on the operating account.

#### HOUSING PROJECTS

**Note:** The allocations in the provincial gazette for housing projects in year 2 and 3 are indicative at this stage because of provincial commitments not yet guaranteed.

#### **CAPITAL PROJECTS ABOVE THE THRESHOLD AS ENVISAGED BY SECTION 19 OF THE MFMA**

**SECTION 19 (1)** requires that council consider the operational costs over the MTREF and beyond prior to approving these capital projects:

- (1) "A municipality may spend money on a capital project only if-
- (a) the money for the project, excluding the cost of feasibility studies conducted by or on behalf of the municipality, has been appropriated in the capital budget referred to in section 17 (2);
  - (b) the project, including the total cost, has been approved by the council;
  - (c) section 33 has been complied with, to the extent that this section may be applicable to the project; and
  - (d) the sources of funding have been considered, are available and have not been committed for other purposes."

FINANCING SOURCES	Draft Budget 2023/2024	Draft Budget 2024/2025	Draft Budget 2025/2026
Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)	R 99 051 292	R 103 813 866	R 117 124 689
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	R 24 708 000	R 25 664 000	R 26 660 000
Dept. Human Settlements	R 55 314 000	R 64 890 000	R 30 000 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	R 23 658 000	R 25 000 000	R 35 000 000
RSEP	R 500 000	-	-
Contributions / Donations	R 1 224 943	-	-
Dept. Cultural Affairs and Sport	R 1 016 000	-	-
Community Safety Grant	R 40 000	R 40 000	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant	R 926 000	-	-
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 206 438 235</b>	<b>R 219 407 866</b>	<b>R 208 784 689</b>

**SECTION 19 (2)** requires the following:

- (2) “Before approving a capital project in terms of subsection (1) (b), the council of a municipality must consider-
- (a) the projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational; and
  - (e) the future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications.”

**SECTION 19 (3)** requires the following:

- (3) “A municipal council may in terms of subsection (1) (b) approve capital projects below a prescribed value either individually or as part of a consolidated capital programme.”

## 5.2 **OPERATING BUDGET**

The operating expenditure budget will increase from **R 1 025 576** billion to **R 1 104 200** billion resulting in approximate growth of **7.7%**. The operating revenue budget will increase from **R 1 087 073** billion to **R 1 227 698** billion (including operating and capital grant allocations) resulting in year on year growth of **12.9%**. The relationship between the growth in realistically generated revenue compared to the growth in expenditure is however becoming increasingly more problematic over the medium to longer term and much will have to be done to curb expenditure and grow other revenue sources to ensure longer term financial sustainability. The extent of capital investment has a huge impact on the operating account over the medium to long term.

The total salary budget is envisaged to increase from **R 309 926** million to **R 340 097** million (9.73% increase) to make provision for nationally determined annual adjustments in salaries, other benefits such as medical aid and pension contributions. No provision for critical posts were possible, given the tight resource envelope.

### **TRAINING BUDGET**

A concerted effort was again made to limit this expenditure in an attempt to keep tariffs within the limits of the reduced realistically anticipated revenue streams, with an amount of R 1 968 095 budgeted for training in the 2023/24 operating budget, which constitutes 0.60% of the Municipality's salary budget (excluding councillor remuneration) and will be limited to around 0.50% to 0.60% for the outer MTREF financial years. This budget is considered more than sufficient to provide for training needs within the Municipality given the historic and ongoing training programmes already covered, **but more-over the necessitated curbing of expenditure given the worsening disposable income levels of the paying public during this severe economic downturn.**

### **SALARY BUDGET**

That Council takes note of the increases of the Directors that are contractually linked to the other personnel, which is negotiated and determined at a national level:

- In respect of all personnel, an increase of **5.3%** for 2023/2024; **5%** for 2024/2025 and **5%** for the 2025/2026 financial years, excluding the increase in other benefits that are applicable and the annual 2.5% notch increase where applicable;
- All salary adjustments are adequately budgeted for;
- Provision has been made for a **3%** increase for political office bearers which is within the mid band of the inflation targets set by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB).

It further be noted that due to a lack of sufficiently generated internal funds, no provision could be made for the redemption shortage in respect of the overlapping of the redemption of loans to external banks and the life span of assets.

## PROPERTY TAXES AND TARIFFS OF TRADINGS SERVICES

The average draft increases in property taxes and tariffs for the 2023/2024 financial year are as follows:

Property Rates	-	<b>5.9%</b> (detail of main property categories per recommendation (i) for the property tax rate:- cent in the Rand)
	-	<b>6.9%</b> All other properties (excluding agricultural properties used for bona fide agricultural activities and vacant land)
Electricity	-	<b>20.7%</b> (NERSA in the process of developing guidelines- please refer to the detailed electricity tariffs found in the 2023-2024 Tariff listing)
Refuse Removal	-	<b>9.9% due to the service being rendered at a loss compounded by the running cost of fuel</b>
Sewerage	-	<b>5.9%</b>
Water	-	<b>Average of 7.8%</b> for usage up to 15kls – thereafter <b>5.9%</b> for residential consumers. <b>4.9%</b> increase for all businesses, sport clubs and <b>5.9%</b> for government institutions, please consult the tariff listing for the detail.

### 5.3 PROPERTY RATES AND SERVICE CHARGES ASSUMPTIONS

The objective with the exercise of tariff determination was to ensure that trade and economic services show surpluses over the next three to five years in order to sustain quality service delivery to which our consumers in the Swartland area have become accustomed to, but more importantly to finance some other community services and the refurbishment/ renewal of council's bulk infrastructure. The objective alluded to above was however not possible with refuse removal which is rendered at a loss.

Every effort was made during the extensive income modelling exercise to apply the principles of zero based budgeting where appropriate. Items such as fuel, tyres, and bulk purchases inclusive of post-retirement benefits were quality checked against past performance and the implementation of improved practices in a bid to realise potential further reductions and savings especially with the increasing fuel prices. Cost of providing services increased exponentially, especially those that is fuel and energy dependent/driven.

#### Property Rates

The draft proposed property rates increases for the 2023/2024 financial year is **5.9%** for residential properties and **6.9%** for business and state owned properties. Increases over the remaining MTREF period, is limited to **4.9%** for residential properties and **6.5%** for business and state owned properties. Over the MTREF additional streams were factored in as a result of the implementation of the new general valuation envisaged for the 2024/25 financial year. Limited growth is forecasted for the years beyond the MTREF.

#### Electricity Tariffs

At this stage, the draft increase for the purchase of electricity is based on **20.7%** and the increase for selling of electricity is around **20%**. The proposed tariff increases of the municipal tariffs are preliminary and subject to revision upon receipt of the tariff benchmark guidelines from NERSA. **Please consult the detailed tariff listing for the proposed draft increases.**

The municipality will need to take up an external loan to partly finance the 132/11kV Eskom Schoonspruit Substation capital project of which the loan amount will be determined after the quantum of grant funding is clarified. This substantial investment will create capacity, which in the main is needed to support the delivery of low cost housing in the Swartland area.

***That Council for now abide with the electricity tariffs that are submitted, bearing in mind that it is still subject to NERSA's final approval, inclusive of the potential of the TOU electricity slots changing***

### **Water Tariffs**

The draft water tariff increases are: - **average increase of 7.8%** for the first 15kls thereafter a **5.9%** increase for the higher residential consumptive blocks, a **4.9%** increase for all businesses and sport clubs and **5.9%** for government institutions. The draft tariff increases which are above the estimated headline inflation rate, are needed given the extent of water infrastructure investment required over the MTREF compounded by illegal connections and an increase in consumption to the south towards Cape Town.

Bulk water purchases from the WCDM increase to around R 7.02 from 1 July 2023 due to higher operational costs, increases to the Department of Water Affairs and the compounding cost on water provision occasions by load shedding. Usage from 0 – 20KL will increase on average by 7.36% for domestic consumers.

### **Refuse Removal**

The draft tariff increase of **9.9%**, which is above the headline inflation rate, is needed to deliver the service effectively and to eventually phase out the deficit over the longer term due to the current economic conditions. The additional percentage of 4.6% above headline inflation is equal to R6.89 per month and needed to ensure that the cost of providing the service is fully funded over the longer term as the service is currently rendered at a loss. Over the remaining MTREF period, the tariff will increase to 11% to phase out the deficit over the longer term as a result of the Landfill sites cost of compliance and Rehabilitation amounting to R52.6 million in the 2023/24 MTREF budget which will require the taking up of an external loan in year two of around R20 million.

The public must also note that the costs associated with cleaning public open spaces due to illegal dumping and littering place a huge financial burden on the municipality and therefore the public are requested to please report illegal dumping.

### **Sanitation**

The draft tariff increase of **5.9%** that is aligned to estimated headline inflation rate is needed to deliver the service effectively and to prevent that the service does not operate at a deficit beyond the new 2023/2024 MTREF. This will further support critical upgrades of the wastewater treatment works in Moorreesburg and Darling due for completion in 2023/24 without the need to take-up a capital loan.

## **6. POTENTIAL AND REAL RISKS IMPACTING FINANCIAL PLANNING OVER THE MTREF AND ULTIMATELY THE REVENUE MODELLING EXERCISE FORMING THE BASIS FOR THE MTREF:**

- Pressure on supply and demand as a result of the Ukraine and Russia conflict, compounding local inflation in the form of Food and Fuel increases which could potential see the SARB increasing the REPO rate;
- Load shedding leading to diminishing electricity demand;
- Fuel price increases and its impact on disposable income levels;
- Cost of fuel on the municipal operations;
- Slower recovery of the economy;
- Ability to collect revenue in challenging environments;
- The upward pressure and multiplier effect of increases in staff salaries.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The following recommendations by the Executive Mayoral Committee held on 22 March 2023, for consideration by Council on 30 March 2023 for purposes of public participation. Final approval shall only take place on 25 May 2023.

- (a) That council takes note that the costs as envisaged by Section 19 (2)(a)(b) were derived after consultation with the respective director(s) who has confirmed the costs as per **(Annexure A: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Draft Budget and Tariff File)** and consider same;
- (b) That council prior to approving the capital projects above R50 million as listed in **(Annexure B: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Capital Projects ito Sec 19)**, first consider the projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational and the future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications;
- (c) That council deemed it appropriate to consider the entire capital program excluding the 3 contractually combined projects above R50 million as the aforementioned capital program's operational cost, inclusive of future costs will be covered by the rates regime and the normal cost centres found in the operational budget;
- (d) That the future capital budgets from year 3 be limited to 16.5% of the operating budget (based on NT's norm for *Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure* that is between 10% to 20%) because of the upward pressure it has on the operating budget and the affordability of tariffs;
- (e) That council considers the funding sources linked to council's capital program and take note that these funding sources are available and have not been committed for other purposes;

FINANCING SOURCES	Draft Budget 2023/2024	Draft Budget 2024/2025	Draft Budget 2025/2026
Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)	R 99 051 292	R 103 813 866	R 117 124 689
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	R 24 708 000	R 25 664 000	R 26 660 000
Dept. Human Settlements	R 55 314 000	R 64 890 000	R 30 000 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	R 23 658 000	R 25 000 000	R 35 000 000
RSEP	R 500 000	-	-
Contributions / Donations	R 1 224 943	-	-
Dept. Cultural Affairs and Sport	R 1 016 000	-	-
Community Safety Grant	R 40 000	R 40 000	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant	R 926 000	-	-
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 206 438 235</b>	<b>R 219 407 866</b>	<b>R 208 784 689</b>

- (f) That council approves the capital projects as part of its consolidated capital program as per **(Annexure A: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Draft Budget and Tariff File)**;
- (g) That council in-principle approves the raising of an external loan to the amount of R50 million in year 2 of the new 2023/24 MTREF for the partial financing of the following capital projects: 132/11kV Eskom Schoonspruit Substation (R30 million) and the Development of Highlands New Landfill site Cell (R20 million), by means of testing the market as envisaged by MFMA section 46, requesting tenders from the financial institutions;
- (h) That the draft high-level multi-year Capital and Operating budgets in respect of the **2023/2024 – 2025/2026** financial years, be approved as draft, in accordance with sections 16, 17 and 19 of the MFMA to allow for public participation;



	Original Budget 2022/23	Mid-Year Adj Budget 2022/23	Draft Budget 2023/24	Draft Budget 2024/25	Draft Budget 2024/25
Capital budget	191 095 805	167 894 804	206 438 235	219 407 866	208 784 689
Operating Expenditure	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 104 199 609	1 214 888 188	1 421 514 611
Operating Revenue	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 227 697 725	1 341 922 499	1 525 223 633
<b>Budgeted (Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>(123 498 116)</b>	<b>(127 034 311)</b>	<b>(103 709 022)</b>
Less: Capital Grants & Contributions	77 109 000	67 945 510	107 386 943	115 594 000	91 660 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>(16 111 173)</b>	<b>(11 440 311)</b>	<b>(12 049 022)</b>

- (i) That council approves the notice given in terms of section 14(1) and (2) of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004, to levy the draft property tax rates, exemptions and rebates on property reflected in the schedule below and in the property rates policy for the 2023/24 financial year with effect from 1 July 2023, for purposes of allowing for public participation;

Category of property	Rate ratio	(c/R) rate determined for the relevant property category
Residential properties	1: 1	0,5956
Business and Commercial properties	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Industrial properties	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Agricultural properties	1: 0,25	0,1489
Mining properties	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Public Service Infrastructure	1: 0,25	0,1489
Properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purposes	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Public Benefit Organizations	1: 0	0,0000
Vacant properties	1: 1,3470	0,8022
Municipal properties	1: 0	0,0000
Conservation Areas	1: 0	0,0000
Protected Areas	1: 0	0,0000
National Monuments	1: 0	0,0000
Informal Settlements	1: 0	0,0000

#### Exemptions and Reductions

- **Residential Properties:** For all residential properties, the municipality will not levy a rate on the first R15 000 of the property's market value. The R15 000 is the statutory impermissible rate as per section 17(1)(h) of the Municipal Property Rates Act.

#### Rebates in respect of a category of owners of property are as follows:

- **Indigent owners:** 100 per cent rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy to a maximum valuation of R105 000;
- **Qualifying senior citizens and disabled persons:** A rebate to an amount equal to the rates payable on the first amount of the valuation of such property to a limit of R300 000.

**NB:** Please refer to the municipality's property rates policy in respect of all rebates offered.

- (j) That council approve the draft tariff structures and charges for water, refuse removal, sewerage and other sundry charges as set out in **(Annexure A: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Draft Budget and Tariff File)** for purposes of allowing for public participation;
- (k) That council approve the electricity tariffs as draft for the 2023/2024 financial year, **bearing in mind that it is still subject to NERSA's final approval** and that Time of Use customers must note that the TOU slots are subject to change pending Nersa/Eskom's clarification;
- (l) That the annual budget tables as required by the Budget and Reporting Regulations be approved as set out in **(Annexure C: Budget Report and A-Schedules 2023/2024–2025/2026)**;
- (m) That the **amendments** to the budget and related policies as set out in **(Annexure D: Draft Amendments to Budget & Related Policies 2023/2024)** hereto, be approved for purposes of soliciting the views and comment from the public;
- (n) That the training budget limited to **0,60%** of the salary budget in the amount of **R1 968 095** for the 2023/2024 financial year be approved as draft;
- (o) That Council takes note of the increases of the Directors that are contractually linked to the other personnel, which is negotiated and determined at a national level:
  - In respect of all personnel, an increase of **5.3%** for 2023/2024; **5%** for 2024/2025 and **5%** for the 2025/2026 financial years, excluding the increase in other benefits that are applicable and the annual 2.5% notch increase where applicable;
  - All salary adjustments are adequately budgeted for;
  - Provision has been made for a **3%** increase for political office bearers which is within the mid band of the inflation targets set by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB).
- (p) That Council takes note of the budgeted operating surpluses and that the budget is “cash-funded”. The total expenditure growth of **7.7%** from the current to the new financial year and the revenue streams with growth in revenue of **12.9% (9.9% excluding capital grant income)** for the MTREF period as well as the cash flow statement as per **(A-schedule A7)** for the next three financial years;
  - the budgeted risk factor for cash coverage for operating expenses are **9.8 months** for 2023/24, **9.2 months** for 2024/25 and **7.8 months** for the 2025/26 financial year (this can materially be impacted but not possible to determine scientifically at this stage);
  - over the next three financial years the planning is such that operating net surpluses are envisaged for 2023/24 to an amount of **R 16 111 173**, for 2024/25 an amount of **R 11 440 311** and for 2025/26 an amount of **R 12 049 022 (excluding capital grant income)**, which is well below the NT norm of at least a surplus of 10%.
- (q) That the Director: Financial Services adhere to the requirements of the Budget Circulars and Budget Reforms in the context of the reporting requirements to Provincial and National Treasury;
- (r) That Council also note the content of the Provincial and National Treasury Budget Circulars as enclosed in **“Annexure E: Budget Circulars”**;
- (s) That Council take note that the budget was prepared in the new mSCOA Version 6.7 as required by National Treasury;
- (t) That the process of soliciting public input, views or comments into the draft budget, **revised** budget and related policies ( limited to the revisions from the previous year) and budget documents, inclusive of the property taxes and tariffs to close at 12 midday on **28 April 2023**.

for purposes of completeness and implementation the English version of the recommendations will be relied upon.

## AANBEVELINGS

1. Die volgende aanbevelings deur die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee gehou op 22 Maart 2023, vir oorweging deur die Raad op 30 Maart 2023 vir doeleindes van publieke deelname. Finale goedkeuring sal eers plaasvind op 25 Mei 2023.

- (a) Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die koste soos beoog deur Artikel 19 (2)(a)(b) verkry is na konsultasie met die onderskeie direkteur(e) wie die koste bevestig het soos per **(Annexure A: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Draft Budget and Tariff File)** en oorweeg dieselfde;
- (b) Dat die Raad voor die goedkeuring van die kapitaal projekte bo R50 miljoen soos gelys in **(Annexure B: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Capital Projects ito Sec 19)**, eers die geprojekteerde koste wat alle finansiële jare dek totdat die projek in werking is; en die toekomstige bedryfskoste en inkomste op die projek, met inbegrip van belasting- en tarief-implikasies oorweeg;
- (c) Dat die Raad dit toepaslik geag het om die totale kapitaalprogram te oorweeg, uitgesluit die 3 individuele projekte bo R50 miljoen aangesien die voorgenoemde kapitaalprogram se operasionele koste, insluitend die toekomstige koste wat gedek sal word deur belasting en die normale kostesentrums soos in die bedryfsbegroting;
- (d) Dat die toekomstige kapitaalebegrtings vanaf jaar 3 beperk word tot 16.5% van die bedryfsbegroting (gebaseer op NT se norm van tussen 10% en 20% vir Kapitaalbesteding tot Totale Bedryfsbesteding) as gevolg van die opwaartse druk wat dit het op die bedryfsbegroting en die bekostigbaarheid van tariewe;
- (e) Dat die Raad die befondsingsbronne oorweeg wat verband hou met die raad se kapitaalprogram en daarop let dat die befondsingsbronne beskikbaar is en nie vir ander doeleindes geormerk is nie;

FINANCING SOURCES	Draft Budget 2023/2024	Draft Budget 2024/2025	Draft Budget 2025/2026
Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)	R 99 051 292	R 103 813 866	R 117 124 689
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	R 24 708 000	R 25 664 000	R 26 660 000
Dept. Human Settlements	R 55 314 000	R 64 890 000	R 30 000 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	R 23 658 000	R 25 000 000	R 35 000 000
RSEP	R 500 000	-	-
Contributions / Donations	R 1 224 943	-	-
Dept. Cultural Affairs and Sport	R 1 016 000	-	-
Community Safety Grant	R 40 000	R 40 000	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant	R 926 000	-	-
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 206 438 235</b>	<b>R 219 407 866</b>	<b>R 208 784 689</b>

- (f) Dat die Raad die kapitaalprojekte as deel van die gekonsolideerde kapitaalprogram goedkeur soos per **(Annexure A: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Draft Budget and Tariff File)**;
- (g) Dat die Raad in beginsel goedkeuring verleen vir die opneem van 'n eksterne lening tot 'n bedrag van R50 miljoen vir jaar 2 van die 2023/24 MTREF, vir die gedeeltelike finansiering van die volgende kapitaalprojekte: 132/11kV Eskom Schoonspruit Substation (R30 miljoen) en die Development of Highlands New Landfill Cell (R20 miljoen), deur die mark te toets by wyse van die inwin van tenders vanaf die finansiële instellings soos beoog in artikel 46 van die MFMA;
- (h) Dat die konsep hoë-vlak meerjarige Kapitaal- en Bedryfsbegrotings ten opsigte van die **2023/2024– 2025/2026** finansiële jare goedgekeur word as konsep, in ooreenstemming met artikel 16, 17 en 19 van die MFMA om publieke deelname toe te laat;

	Oorspronklike Begroting 2022/23	Half-Jaarlikse Aansuiwerings begroting 2022/23	Konsep Begroting 2023/24	Konsep Begroting 2024/25	Konsep Begroting 2024/25
Kapitaalebegroting	191 095 805	167 894 804	206 438 235	219 407 866	208 784 689
Bedryfsuitgawes	1 029 331 855	1 025 575 992	1 104 199 609	1 214 888 188	1 421 514 611
Bedryfsinkomste	1 093 983 961	1 087 072 579	1 227 697 725	1 341 922 499	1 525 223 633
<b>Begrote (Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>(64 652 106)</b>	<b>(61 496 587)</b>	<b>(123 498 116)</b>	<b>(127 034 311)</b>	<b>(103 709 022)</b>
Minus: Kapitaal Toekenning & Donasies	77 109 000	67 945 510	107 386 943	115 594 000	91 660 000
<b>(Surplus)/ Tekort</b>	<b>12 456 894</b>	<b>6 448 923</b>	<b>(16 111 173)</b>	<b>(11 440 311)</b>	<b>(12 049 022)</b>

- (i) Dat daar inbeginsel goedkeuring verleen word vir die kennisgewing ingevolge artikel 14(1) en (2) van die Plaaslike Regering: Wet op Munisipale Eiendomsbelasting, 2004 ten opsigte van die heffing van konsep eiendomsbelastingkoerse, vrystellings en afslag op eiendomme soos gespesifiseer in die onderstaande skedule en in die eiendomsbelastingbeleid vir die 2023/2024 finansiële jaar, vir doeleindes van die publieke deelnameproses;

Category of property	Rate ratio	(c/R) rate determined for the relevant property category
Residential properties	1: 1	0,5956
Business and Commercial properties	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Industrial properties	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Agricultural properties	1: 0,25	0,1489
Mining properties	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Public Service Infrastructure	1: 0,25	0,1489
Properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purposes	1: 1,4586	0,8769
Public Benefit Organisations	1: 0	0,0000
Vacant properties	1: 1,3470	0,8022
Municipal properties	1: 0	0,0000
Conservation Areas	1: 0	0,0000
Protected Areas	1: 0	0,0000
National Monuments	1: 0	0,0000
Informal Settlements	1: 0	0,0000

#### Exemptions and Reductions

- **Residential Properties:** For all residential properties, the municipality will not levy a rate on the first R15 000 of the property's market value. The R15 000 is the statutory impermissible rate as per section 17(1)(h) of the Municipal Property Rates Act.

#### Rebates in respect of a category of owners of property are as follows:

- **Indigent owners:** 100 per cent rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy to a maximum valuation of R105 000;

- **Qualifying senior citizens and disabled persons:** A rebate to an amount equal to the rates payable on the first amount of the valuation of such property to a limit of R300 000.

**NB:** Please refer to the municipality's property rates policy in respect of all rebates offered.

- (j) Dat die Raad die konsep tariefstrukture en heffings vir water, vullisverwydering, riool en ander diverse heffings soos uiteengesit in **(Annexure A: 2023/2024 – 2025/2026 Draft Budget and Tariff File)** goedkeur met die doel om publieke deelname toe te laat;
- (k) Dat die Raad die voorgestelde elektrisiteitstariewe as konsep goedkeur vir die 2023/2024 finansiële jaar, met inagneming dat dit **onderhewig is aan finale goedkeuring deur NERSA** en dat die Tyd-van-Gebruik kliënte daarop moet let dat die TVG-tydsgleuwe onderhewig is aan verandering hangende Nersa/Eskom se uitklaring;
- (l) Dat die jaarlikse begrotingstabelle soos vereis deur die Begrotings- en Rapporteringsregulasies en uiteengesit is in **(Annexure C: Budget Report and A-Schedules 2023/2024 – 2025/2026)** goedgekeur word;
- (m) Dat die **wysigings** aan die begrotings- en verwante beleide soos vervat in **(Annexure D: Draft Amendments to Budget & Related Policies 2023/2024)**, goedgekeur word met die doel vir die publiek se menings en kommentaar;
- (n) Dat die opleidingsbegroting beperk is tot **0,60%** van die salarisbegroting ten bedrae van **R 1 968 095** vir die 2023/2024 finansiële jaar as konsep goedgekeur word;
- (o) Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die verhogings vir die Direkteure kontraktueel gekoppel is aan die ander personeel wat op nasionale vlak onderhandel en bepaal word:
  - Ten opsigte van alle personeel, 'n verhoging van **5.3%** vir 2023/2024; **5%** vir die 2024/2025 en **5%** vir 2025/2026 finansiële jare, uitgesluit die toename in ander voordele wat van toepassing is en die jaarlikse 2,5% kerfverhoging waar van toepassing;
  - Daar is voldoende begroot vir alle salarisaanpassings;
  - Voorsiening is gemaak vir 'n **3%** verhoging vir politieke ampsbekleërs wat val binne die middelband van die inflasietekens soos bepaal deur die Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank (SARB).
- (p) Dat die Raad kennis neem van die begrote bedryfssurplusse en dat die begroting “kontant gefinansier”. Die totale groei in uitgawes van **7.7%** vanaf die huidige na die nuwe finansiële jaar en die inkomstebronne met 'n groei in inkomste van **12.9%** (**9.9% kapitale toekennings uitgesluit**) vir die MTREF periode, sowel as die kontantvloei-staat soos per **(A-schedule: A7)** vir die volgende drie finansiële jare;
  - die risikofaktor vir kontantdekking vir bedryfsuitgawes is **9.8 maande** vir 2023/24, **9.2 maande** vir 2024/25 en **7.8 maande** vir die 2025/26 finansiële jaar (dit kan wesenlik beïnvloed word, maar op hierdie stadium is dit nie moontlik om wetenskaplik te bepaal nie);
  - oor die volgende drie finansiële jare is die beplanning van so 'n aard dat netto bedryfssurplusse verwag word vir 2023/24, 'n bedrag van **R 16 111 173**, vir 2024/25 'n bedrag van **R 11 440 311** en vir 2025/26, 'n bedrag van **R 12 049 022 (kapitale toekennings uitgesluit)**, wat ver onder die NT-norm is van minstens 'n 10% surplus.
- (q) Dat die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste voldoen aan die vereistes van die Begrotingsomsendbriewe en –formate in die konteks van die verslagdoeningsvereistes aan Provinsiale en Nasionale Tesourie;
- (r) Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoudelike van die Provinsiale- en Nasionale Tesourie se Begroting-Omsendbriewe soos aangeheg in **“Annexure E: Budget Circulars”**;

- (s) Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die begroting opgestel is in die nuwe mSCOA Weergawe 6.7 soos vereis deur Nasionale Tesourie;
- (t) Dat die proses van publieke insette, of kommentaar op die konsep begroting, **hersiende** begroting en verwante beleide (beperk tot die hersienings van die vorige jaar) en begrotingsdokumente, belasting koerse op eiendomme en tariewe, teen 12 voormiddag op **28 April 2023** sluit.

**Vir die volledigheid en implementering sal op die Engelse weergawe van die aanbevelings staat gemaak word.**

(get) M Bolton

**DIREKTEUR: FINANSIËLE DIENSTE**



## Verslag ♦ Ingxelo ♦ Report

Office of the Municipal Manager  
2023-03-30

2/4/4  
WYK: Nvt

### ITEM 8.5 OF THE AGENDA OF AN ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING TO BE HELD ON 30 MARCH 2023

**SUBJECT: DRAFT 2023/2024 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)**

#### 1. BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION

Section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) defines service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) as a detailed plan for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate -

- (a) projections for each month of -
  - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
  - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- (b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

The purpose of the SDBIP is to support the Municipality's management to achieve service delivery targets as well as the spending of the capital budget within given timeframes.

#### 2. LEGISLATION

The following regulations of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (GN 393 of 17 April 2009) apply-

##### Regulation 14

- (2) When complying with section 68 of the MFMA, the municipal manager must submit the draft municipal **service delivery and budget implementation plan** to the mayor together with the annual budget to be considered by the mayor for **tabling** in terms of section 16(2) of the MFMA.
- (3) For effective planning and implementation of the annual budget, the draft municipal **service delivery and budget implementation plan** may form part of the budget documentation and be **tabled** in the municipal council if so recommended by the Budget Steering Committee.

##### Regulation 15

- (3) When submitting the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in terms of section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA, the municipal manager must also submit to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, in both printed and electronic form (b) the **draft service delivery and budget implementation plan**.

MFMA Section 16(2): In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must **table** the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

#### 3. ALIGNMENT TO THE IDP

The IDP and the SDBIP are linked through Chapter 5 of the IDP which is also included in the SDBIP as well as the annual budget which is included in both documents. The budget is informed by the strategy and objectives of the IDP.

#### 4. FINANCIAL IMPLICATION

None

## 6. AANBEVELING / RECOMMENDATION

- (a) Dat die Raad kennis neem van die aangehegte konsep 2023/2024 Dienslewering- en Begrotingimplementeringsplan (SDBIP) wat in terme van regulasie 14 van die Munisipale Begroting en Rapportering Regulasies ter tafel gelê word; en
- (b) dat die SDBIP in terme van regulasie 15 van die Munisipale Begroting en Rapportering Regulasies aan Nasionale Tesourie en Provinsiale Tesourie voorgelê word.
- (a) That the Council take cognisance of the draft 2023/2024 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) tabled in terms of regulation 14 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and*
- (b) that the SDBIP be submitted to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury in terms of regulation 15 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.*

(get) J J Scholtz

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

2023-03-30





## Verslag ♦ Ingxelo ♦ Report

Office of the Director: Civil Engineering Services  
22 February 2023

16/1/1/B  
WYK: NVT

### ITEM 8.6 OF THE AGENDA OF AN ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING TO BE HELD ON 30 MARCH 2023

<b>SUBJECT:</b>	<b><i>CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS: ENTERING INTO A WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION: EXECUTION OF SECTION 33 OF THE MFMA</i></b>
-----------------	---

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

Swartland Municipality has already expressed interest to partake in the Berg River Voëlvlei Augmentation Scheme (BVRAS) which is currently being implemented by Trans Caledon Tunnel Authority (TCTA) on behalf of national Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). Further details of the BRVAS is provided in paragraph 2.

Swartland Municipality has received an initial allocation of 0.66 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum from the BRVAS. An application was submitted to the DWS for an increase in the allocation to 2 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum in pursuance of a resolution of the Executive Mayoral Council on 20 May 2020. The DWS has since responded in their letter dated 21 October 2022 and increased the allocation for Swartland Municipality to 1.66 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum. A copy of the allocation letter is attached as Annexure A.3.

In order for a Swartland Municipality to secure an allocation from the BVRAS the DWS requires that a Water Supply Agreement (WSA) be concluded between the DWS and the water user. However, entering into a WSA with the DWS would constitute a contract with future budgetary implications beyond the approved 2022/2023 MTREF budget. In this regard Section 33 of the Financial Management Act (MFMA) becomes applicable.

This report aims to provide a brief overview of the BRVAS, the Section 33 process and discuss the implications of the WSA.

#### 2. BRVAS

The Western Cape Water Supply System (WCWSS) Reconciliation Strategy was updated in 2015 by the national DWS. The study identified that the next water augmentation scheme to be implemented to supplement supply to the WCWSS should be the BRVAS.

During the drought, on 18 May 2017, the Minister of DWS issued a directive to the Trans Caledon Tunnel Association (TCTA), in terms of Sections 74 and 103(2) of the National Water Act, to secure off-budget funding; manage the resulting debt until it is fully repaid, and implement the BRVAS project on a fast-tracked basis to assist in securing an additional source of water for the water users within the WCWSS to help alleviate drought impacts.

The project involves the abstraction of surplus winter water, after provision for the Environmental Water Requirements and downstream users, from the Berg River to increase the yield of the Voëlvlei Dam by approximately 23 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum. The scheme comprises the following:

- A low-level weir, abstraction works and pump station on the Berg River at Sonquas Drift; and
- A 6.3 km long pipeline to deliver the water into Voëlvlei dam.

The estimated implementation cost is R900 million but the final implementation costs will only be known once it has been commissioned which is estimated to be in the 2025/2026 financial year.

### 3. WATER RESOURCE AUGMENTATION OPTIONS FOR SWARTLAND

Over the past two decades, a number of water resource augmentation studies were completed by the DWS for the WCWSS, by the West Coast District Municipality for the West Coast Region and by Swartland Municipality for the towns in their Management Area. The DWS also completed the All Towns Reconciliation Strategies for the towns in Swartland Municipality's Management Area. A desktop overview of all the relevant studies was recently conducted and a report summarising the findings and potential future augmentation options was considered by the Executive Mayoral Committee under item 7.9 of the agenda of a meeting that was held on 15 June 2021.

The report noted that augmentation of bulk water sources should be considered as the current licensed allocation from the WCSS of 9.47 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum would be reached at around 2032. The report further noted that the unit rand value (URV) of the BRVAS estimated at R4.269/kl when commissioned in 2024/2025 is favourable for Swartland Municipality. Other identified resource augmentation options such as ground water development has a URV of R25-39/m<sup>3</sup>. A copy of the report is attached as an Annexure A.1.

Swartland Municipality has limited options to augment water resources and will most likely remain dependant on the WCWSS in the future. Considering this and the favourable URV it would be advisable for Swartland Municipality to secure an allocation from the BRVAS.

### 4. WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT

The current water users from the Western Cape Water Supply System interested in securing a water allocation from the scheme include, the City of Cape Town, Saldanha Bay Municipality, Swartland Municipality, Drakenstein Municipality, Stellenbosch Municipality and Water Boards representing commercial farmers.

In order for users from the WCWSS to receive an allocation from the BRVAS the DWS requires that a WSA be concluded between the DWS and the water user. In terms of the WSA the water user agrees to take up its allocation from the BRVAS and to make payments for the capital unit charge and the operation and maintenance costs. A copy of the WSA is attached as Annexure A.2.

### 5. SECTION 33 OF THE MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACT

The WSA will be concluded well before the completion and commissioning of the BRVAS and will impose a financial obligation for the 20-year repayment term. The final implementation costs for the BRVAS will only be known once it has been commissioned which is estimated to be in the 2024/2025 financial year. The indicative capital unit charge is R4.269/m<sup>3</sup> for a 20-year repayment period. This amounts to an annual repayment of R4.269/m<sup>3</sup>. Entering into the WSA will therefore impose financial obligations on the Municipality beyond the approved 2022/2023 multi-year budget. In this regard Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA) becomes applicable and determines – in section 33(1)(a) – that the municipal manager, at least 60 days before the meeting of the Municipal Council at which the contract is to be approved, must:

<b>Section 33(1)(a)(i)(aa) and (bb)</b>	<i>Make public the intention and invite the local community and other interested persons to submit comments or representations</i>
<b>Section 33(1)(a)(ii)(aa) and (bb)</b>	<i>Solicit the views and recommendations of National and Provincial Treasury, the national department of local government</i>
<b>Section 33(1)(b)(iii) and (iv)</b>	<i>Consider the comments or representations received from the local community, interested persons or state departments</i>
<b>Section 33(1)(b)(i)(ii)</b>	<i>Council to take into account the financial obligations for each financial year covered by the contract and impact on future municipal tariffs and revenue</i>

## 6. ALIGNMENT WITH THE IDP

*By complying with the legal prescripts pertaining to contractual obligations beyond the multi-year budget, the Municipality is exercising –*

- *Sound long-term financial planning (in terms of **Strategic Objective 4.7**); and*
- *Sound financial management, budgeting and expenditure control (in terms of **Strategic Objective 4.8**) as per **Strategic Goal 4**: Caring, competent and responsive institutions, organisations and business.*

## 7. RECOMMENDATION [considered by the Executive Mayoral Committee on 22 March 2023]

- (a) That cognisance be taken of the increased allocation from the BRVAS from the initial 0.66 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum to 1.66 million m<sup>3</sup>/annum;
- (b) That it be noted further that in order to secure the allocation a Water Supply Agreement must be concluded with the Department of Water and Sanitation and that the Municipal Manager be authorised to sign the agreement, subject to certain conditions;
- (c) That it be noted further that the conclusion of the Water Supply Agreement will impose future financial obligations outside of the approved multi-year budget estimated at R7,088,000 per year at current year prices;
- (d) That it be noted further that the process as stipulated by Section 33 of the MFMA will be followed.

**AANBEVELING** [soos oorweeg tydens 'n Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gehou op 22 Maart 2023]

- (a) *Dat kennis geneem word van die verhoogde allokasie vanuit die beoogde Bergrivier Voëlvlei Aanvullingskema vanaf die aanvanklike 0.66 miljoen m<sup>3</sup>/jaar tot 1.66 miljoen m<sup>3</sup>/jaar;*
- (b) *Dat verder kennis geneem word dat ten einde die allokasie op te neem 'n Watervoorsieningsooreenkoms met die Departement van Water en Sanitasie gesluit moet word en dat die Munisipale Bestuurder gemagtig word om die ooreenkoms te onderteken, onderhewig aan sekere voorwaardes;*
- (c) *Dat verder kennis geneem word dat die sluiting van die Watervoorsieningsooreenkoms toekomstige begrotingsimplikasies inhou buite die goedgekeurde meerjarige begroting wat bereken is op R7,088,000 per jaar teen huidige jaar kostes;*
- (d) *Dat verder kennis geneem word dat die proses soos bepaal word deur Artikel 33 van die Wet op die Bestuur van Munisipale Finansiensies gevolg sal word.*

(get) J J Scholtz

**MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER**  
LDZ/ma

**ANNEXURE A.1**  
**WATER RESOURCE AUGMENTATION STUDY REPORT**



## Verslag ♦ Ingxelo ♦ Report

Kantoor van die Direkteur: Siviele Ingenieursdienste  
29 May 2021

16/1/1/B

ITEM 7.9 FOR AGENDA OF EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE TO BE HELD ON  
15 JUNE 2021

**SUBJECT: WATER RESOURCE AUGMENTATION STUDY**

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The 2017-2022 IDP of Swarthland Municipality identifies the securing of sufficient long-term bulk water provision as a strategic objective with the linked strategic initiative to conduct an alternative water source study.

Over the past two decades a number of water resource augmentation studies were completed by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the Western Cape Water Supply System (WCWSS), by the West Coast District Municipality (WDM) for the West Coast Region and by Swarthland Municipality (SM) for the towns in their Management Area. The DWS also completed the All Towns Reconciliation Strategies for the towns in Swarthland Municipality's Management Area.

To give effect to the strategic initiative a desktop overview of all the relevant studies was conducted. The purpose of this report is to summarize the findings of the different studies and to identify potential future augmentation options available to Swarthland Municipality.

### 2. WATER RESOURCE AUGMENTATION STUDIES

The following resource augmentation studies/investigations relevant to the Swarthland Municipal area were previously completed:

- Pre-Feasibility Study of Potential Water Sources for the Area served by the West Coast District Municipality (DWS, 2007);
- Investigation into alternative water sources for the towns in the West Coast District Municipality (West Coast District Municipality, 2009-2010);
- All Towns Reconciliation Strategies for Swarthland Municipality (DWS, 2015);
- Geohydrological Assessments and Borehole Sitings for the Various Towns (Swarthland Municipality, 2018); and
- Desktop Feasibility Study into water supply to Yzerfontein from the Grootwater Aquifer (Swarthland Municipality, May 2019).

#### 2.1 Pre-Feasibility Study of Potential Water Sources for the Area Served by the West Coast District Municipality (DWS, 2007)

The DWS commissioned the study in collaboration with the WDM to address the growing demand for water by the consumers served by the West Coast District Municipality. The process followed was to investigate, through a screening process (Phase 1), which potential water resources are available that can be utilised in the future to meet the growing demand

of the West Coast District Municipality. Six options were identified and investigated during the study.

The study area included the area supplied with water by the West Coast District Municipality, through the former known Saldanha Berg River and Swartland Berg River supply schemes. The feasible options relevant to the service area of Swartland Municipality that were further investigated at pre-feasibility level under Phase 2 are listed below:

- Alien Vegetation Clearing
- Twenty Four River Canal Scheme
- Michell's Pass Diversion

The study concluded that future abstraction requirements for the Swartland Water Treat Works should be addressed by:

- purchasing water from schemes intended for use mainly by the CCT, such as the BRD and VAS, or Michells pass diversion;
- highly effective WDM programme(s); or
- pursuing additional resources such as the Twenty Four Rivers Augmentation.

## **2.2 Investigation into Alternative Water Sources for the West Coast District Municipality (West Coast District Municipality, 2009-2010)**

The investigation was commissioned by the WDM and identified eight alternative arrangements for bulk water provision by the WDM. An optimisation process was followed which concluded that the following preferred arrangement be implemented in a phased approach:

- **Phase 1:** To be implemented immediately.  
Construction of 8.5 Ml/d Seawater Desalination plant at Saldanha Bay. Estimated capital layout required R188 million. Unit Water Cost: 100% Capex (R11.20/m<sup>3</sup>), 50% Capex (7.86/m<sup>3</sup>) and 0% Capex (R4.52/m<sup>3</sup>).
- **Phase 2:** To be implemented in 2017.  
Construct a further 8.5 Ml/d Seawater Desalination plant at Saldanha Bay.
- **Phase 3:** To be implemented in 2026.  
Construct a further 8.5 Ml/d Seawater Desalination plant at Saldanha Bay.
- That surplus that would be released in the licensed allocation from the WCWSS should be utilised to supplement the anticipated shortfall at Swartland and in the Berg River Municipality.

## **2.3 All Towns Reconciliation Strategies for Swartland Municipality (DWS, 2015)**

The All Towns Reconciliation Strategies focused on existing water resources and supply schemes for towns and villages, considered both current and expected future water requirements, along with the potential water resources available to meet these requirements. Strategies have aimed to reconcile water requirements with availability, with the overall objective being to keep towns and village clusters always with a positive water balance, at least for the planning horizon of 20 years (up to 2035). The recommendations and findings for each town in Swartland is summarised below:

### Korinberg:

The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the projected future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:



- Continue with the full implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy.
- Increase the allocation from the Berg River for the Withoogte Regional Water Supply Scheme
- Groundwater development.

#### Riebeek Wes and Ongeqond:

The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the current and longer-term future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:

- Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy in order to reduce water losses and NRW and achieve savings in water consumption.
- Increase the allocation from the Voëlvlei Dam for the Swartland Regional Water Supply Scheme.
- Groundwater development.

#### Riebeek Kasteel:

The current water sources do not have adequate yields available to cater for the current and longer-term future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:

- Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy.
- Increased allocation for the Swartland Regional Water Supply Scheme from the Voëlvlei Dam (WC WSS).
- Groundwater development.
- Re-use of water.
- Rainwater harvesting.

#### Yzerfontein

The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the current and longer-term future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:

- Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy.
- Increased allocation for the Swartland Regional Water Supply Scheme from the Voëlvlei Dam (WC WSS).
- Desalination of seawater for Saldanha and environs to make more water available for Yzerfontein from the Voëlvlei Dam.

#### Darling

The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the projected future water requirements of Darling. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:

- Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy.
- Increased allocation for the Swartland Regional Water Supply Scheme from the Voëlvlei Dam (WC WSS).
- Consider re-use of water.
- Groundwater development.

#### Moorreesburg

The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the longer-term future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:

- Continue with the implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy.
- An increased allocation from the Berg River for the Withoogte Regional Water Supply Scheme.
- Groundwater development.
- Re-use of water.

- Rainwater harvesting.

#### Malmesbury, Abbotsdale, Kalbaskraal, Riverlands and Chatsworth

The current water sources do not have adequate supply to cater for the current and longer-term future water requirements. The following sources are identified as potential sources to augment the water supply:

- Continue with the full implementation of the existing WC/WDM Strategy in order to keep the water losses and NRW as low as possible and achieve savings in water consumption.
- Increased allocation for the Swartland Regional Water Supply Scheme from the Voëlvlei Dam (WC WSS).
- Water re-use.
- Groundwater development for smaller communities.

#### **2.4 Geohydrological Assessments and Borehole Sitings for the Various Towns (Swartland Municipality, 2018).**

GEOSS was appointed by Swartland Municipality to complete geohydrological assessments for various areas in Swartland Municipality's Management Area during the 201/2018 financial year. The aim of the studies were to determine the aquifer potential and to locate potential drilling sites for water supply from boreholes. Following the geohydrological assessments, 12 boreholes were drilled and the potential yields and water quality is discussed below:

##### Malmesbury

- The yield of the borehole is 0.3 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 11.172 Kl.
- The groundwater from the borehole is of dangerous quality in terms of dissolved mineral concentrations. Treatment or blending options will have to be considered.

##### Riverlands

- The yield of borehole Riv Bh 1 is 1.4 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 61.677 Kl.
- The yield of borehole Riv Bh 4 is 2.5 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 106.393 Kl.
- The groundwater from the borehole is of good quality in terms of dissolved mineral concentrations. Treatment or blending options will have to be considered due to slightly elevated iron and manganese concentration.

##### Riebeek West

- The yield of the borehole is 4.9 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 212.507 Kl.
- The groundwater from the borehole is of marginal quality in terms of turbidity and good in terms of dissolved mineral concentrations. Turbidity should be treated, although it is expected to improve with sustained periods of pumping.

##### Konringberg

- The yield of the borehole is 2.5 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 124.417 Kl.
- The groundwater from the borehole is of dangerous quality in terms of dissolved mineral concentrations.



#### Moorreesburg

- The yield of borehole RF Bh 1 is 0.5 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 10 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 17.460 Kl.
- The yield of borehole RF Bh 2 is 0.7 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 29.953 Kl.
- The yield of borehole GL Bh 3 is 6.5 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 279.202 Kl.
- The yield of borehole GL Bh 4 is 4.2 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 181.240 Kl.
- The yield of borehole GL Bh 5 is 4.5 l/s and the recommended abstraction duration is 12 hours. The possible volume that can be abstracted per day is estimated at 196.445 Kl.
- The groundwater from the borehole is of a poor to dangerous quality in terms of dissolved mineral concentrations.

#### **2.5 Desktop Feasibility Study into Water Supply to Yzerfontein from the Grootwater Aquifer (Swartland Municipality, May 2019).**

The primary objective of the study was to investigate the viability of developing the Grootwater Aquifer as alternative water resource to augment or replace the conventional water supply to Yzerfontein and Darling. The study included the following conclusions:

##### Conclusions:

- The long-term yield of the Grootwater Aquifer is 3.36 million m<sup>3</sup>/a.
- The EC of the groundwater from the Grootwater Aquifer ranges from 300 mS/m to 1 000 mS/m characterising the groundwater as "low" to "moderately" brackish. The TH characterises the groundwater as "moderately hard" to "very hard".
- Considering the number, spacing and configuration of the boreholes required for Yzerfontein, and the impact of the statutory buffer zone on the targeted high yielding sub-basins of the Grootwater Aquifer, it will not be viable to also supply the town of Darling with drinking water from the Grootwater Aquifer.
- The total cost for a water supply scheme to Yzerfontein from the Grootwater Aquifer for the 2029 SDD, was estimated to be R107.96 million (excluding VAT).
- Based on a LCC and economic analysis the water unit cost for a water supply scheme to Yzerfontein from the Grootwater Aquifer was calculated to be R25.39 /kl (excluding VAT) for a 25-year amortization period.
- The proposed water supply scheme to Yzerfontein from the Grootwater Aquifer should be economically viable on the basis of cross subsidising this scheme by incorporating this cost into the total annual bulk water purchase from the Swartland WTW.

### **3. AUGMENTATION OPTIONS AVAILABLE FOR SWARTLAND MUNICIPALITY**

#### **3.1 WCWSS Augmentation**

The DWS is the owner and operator of the WCWSS and has previously identified several options to increase the yield of the system. The only option to be implemented in the short to medium term is the Berg River Voëlvllei Augmentation (BRVAS) with definite programme for the implementation of the remaining options. Although the yield of the BRVAS is very small and the indicative allocation for Swartland is one 0.66 Mm<sup>3</sup>/a the unit reference value (URV) is favourable at R4.29/m<sup>3</sup>.

#### **3.2 Supply from the City of Cape Town at their bulk tariff**

One of the augmentation options available to Swartland Municipality is to purchase treated water from the CoCT. The CoCT is implementing several resource augmentation projects

and purchasing water from the CoCT would effectively result in Swartland buying into these projects for supply to Chartsworth and Riverlands. The June 2020 Water Master Plan of Swartland Municipality identifies a 5 260m pipeline of 355mm dia. for potable water supply from Atlantis to Chartsworth and Riverlands. The estimated cost of the pipeline is R15.320 million. The CoCT's current bulk purchase tariff for other Municipalities is R8.13/m<sup>3</sup>.

### **3.3 Surface Water**

Surface water sources in Swartland Municipality's Management Area are very limited. The Paardenberg Dam is the only additional surface water source utilised by Swartland Municipality for supply to Abbotsdale, Kalbaskraal, Riverlands and Chartsworth. It is not possible to increase the yield of the Paardenberg Dam. Further augmentation of water supply to Swartland through the development of new surface water sources by Swartland Municipality is not considered achievable.

### **3.4 Groundwater**

Moorreesburg, Koringberg and Riebeek Wes are the only towns where the yields of the newly drilled boreholes are adequate to provide a reasonable percentage of the town's existing demand. The groundwater will however require additional treatment and blending options will need to be considered.

The Desktop Feasibility Study into water supply to Yzerfontein from the Grootwater Aquifer indicated a URV of R25-39/kl for a groundwater supply scheme for Yzerfontein for water supply from the Grootwater Aquifer. The Study also indicated that a separate investigation has to be carried out into the Colenso Fault Zone close to Darling, based on boreholes with depths of between 100m and 150m, if the Municipality considers supplying Darling with groundwater.

### **3.5 Water reuse**

Adequate treated effluent needs to be available for any water reuse scheme to be sustainable. The effluent quality from the WWTWs and the design of the necessary barriers to ensure the health and safety of the public are some of the most important considerations.

53.3% Of the total treated effluent discharged from the WWTW's is already reused by end-users for irrigation and agricultural purposes. Therefore there is limited scope for additional reuse options to be implemented at the Darling-, Moorreesburg-, Riebeek Valley- and the Malmesbury WWTW. Swartland Municipality will continue to reuse treated effluent from the four main WWTWs for irrigation purposes and options of "indirect use" and "direct use" are only seen as long-term possible interventions.

### **3.6 Desalination**

Yzerfontein is the only town in Swartland Municipality's Management Area where desalination is an option for future water supply. The town's 2019/2020 PDD was 1.552 MI/d and it is expected to increase to a PDD of 1.887 MI/d by 2029. The estimated capital cost for a desalination plant at Yzerfontein, with the marine infrastructure included, is roughly R35 million/MI. It will also be very difficult to obtain environmental authorisation for the construction of a desalination plant at Yzerfontein due to the sensitivity of the coastal area.

### **3.7 Water Conservation and Water Demand Management**

The Withoogte and Swartland Voëlvei bulk water distribution systems are already well managed with regard to reducing treatment losses and bulk water distribution losses. The scope to make additional water available through the implementation of specific WC/WDM measures is very limited. Swartland Municipality's NRW and Water Losses for their internal distribution systems (towns) for 2019/2020 was 15.93% and 15.73% respectively, which is



also very low. A comprehensive WCWDM Strategy is in place for Swartland and the estimated volume of water saved on System Input Volume for the next five and ten years, with the implementation of the additional WCWDM measures, is 342.098 Ml/a for 2024 and 441.191 Ml/a for 2029 respectively.

#### 4. DEPARTMENTAL COMMENTS

The overall water requirements of the towns in Swartland Municipality in 2015/2016 was 5 483 Ml/a (15.025 Ml/d), which came down to a low of 3 442 Ml/a (9.431 Ml/d) in 2017/2018, due to the drought and the water restrictions and WCWDM measures implemented by the Municipality. This is a reduction of 37.2% over a two year period. There was a steady increase in water requirements again over the period 2018/2019 and 2019/2020. The likely "bounce back" after the drought is uncertain, but it is estimated that it would probably take about four to six years after 2017/2018 to reach the same water requirements as the period before the drought (2015/2016).

The future water requirements for the Swartland Voëlvlei and the Swartland Withoogte (Only Moorreesburg and Koringberg) bulk water distribution systems are expected to increase to 5 945 Ml/a and 1 180 Ml/a (High growth) by 2029. These volumes are still less than the new licence volumes of 7 900 Ml/a and 1 573.6 Ml/a that were issued in 2017.

**Reliability of Supply from the WCWSS:** The towns in Swartland Municipality nearly ran out of water in 2018, due to the limited supply from the WCWSS and the low levels of the Voëlvlei dam. A combined effort by the Municipality, residents, business and government helped avoid a potential catastrophe through dramatic reduction of water use. Exclusive reliance on rainfall fed dams (WCWSS) is no longer wise over the longer term and Swartland Municipality must adopt a precautionary approach to water resource management in dealing with climate uncertainty and the future supply from the system.

**WCWSS Augmentation Options:** Various studies for the augmentation of the WCWSS were completed by the DWS over the last number of years. The BRVAS was identified as the next surface water scheme in 2015 by the National DWS. It will form an integral part of the WCWSS and is being implemented by the TCTA. The URV of the proposed scheme is estimated at R4.30/kl when commissioned in 2024/2025. The growth in the Swartland's water demand could be supplied from the BRVAS. The URV of the scheme is favourable and Swartland should therefore make effort to secure a reasonable allocation from the BRVAS.

**Supply from the CCT at their Bulk Tariff:** One of the augmentation options available to Swartland Municipality is to purchase treated water from the CCT, for supply from Atlantis to Chatsworth and Riverlands. The estimated cost of a pipeline from Atlantis to Chatsworth and Riverlands is R15.320 million and the annual purchase cost of the potable water will be roughly R1.5 million per year, against the current bulk purchase tariff of R8-13/kl of the CCT.

One of the CCT's current resource augmentation projects is the Atlantis Managed Aquifer Recharge Scheme Refurbishment project, with which the City is currently busy, and this scheme will therefore be independent from the WCWSS. The benefits of supplying Chatsworth and Riverlands with potable water from Atlantis are as follows:

- The Atlantis scheme is a groundwater scheme and the risk associated with surface water sources and the impact of less rainfall on the yield of the system (WCWSS) will therefore not be applicable for the supply to Chatsworth and Riverlands.
- More water will be available for Swartland Municipality's other towns, that are still dependent on supply from the WCWSS, if Chatsworth and Riverlands are supplied from the CCT.
- It will not be necessary to supply potable water from Kalbaskraal to Chatsworth and Riverlands anymore.

**Groundwater Options:** The Pre-Feasibility Study of Potential Water Sources for the Area Served by the West Coast District Municipality Phase 1: Assessment of Development Potential of Groundwater Resources of the DWS identified various target areas that can be investigated further by Swartland Municipality for possible groundwater augmentation schemes and should be further investigated.

Koringberg, Riebeek West and Moorreesburg are the only other towns where the yields of the newly drilled boreholes are adequate to provide a reasonable percentage of the town's existing demand. The groundwater will however require additional treatment similar to desalination at an estimated URV similar to the Grootwater Aquifer of R25.39/Kl.

**Water reuse Options:** Treated effluent from the WWTW's is already reused at 53% for irrigation purposes by the Municipality, various sport clubs, schools and the agricultural sector. Therefore there is limited scope for additional reuse options to be implemented at the Darling-, Moorreesburg-, Riebeek Valley- and Malmesbury WWTW without a significant disruption to the existing users. Options for the development of direct reuse should therefore only be seen as a possible long-term intervention.

**Desalination Options:** Yzerfontein is the only town in Swartland Municipality's Management Area where desalination is an option for future water supply. The town's 2019/2020 peak daily demand was 1.552 Ml/d and it is expected to increase to 1.887 Ml/d by 2029. Development of a desalination plant for Yzerfontein is estimated roughly at R35 million/Ml. This is at the higher end due to the unfavourable economy of scale and will not make a significant contribution to the water requirements of Swartland Municipality. Desalination is therefore not considered to be an appropriate alternative water resource in the medium to long term.

## 5. LINKING TO THE IDP

The desktop feasibility study links to *STRATEGIC GOAL 5: SUFFICIENT, AFFORDABLE AND WELL RUN SERVICES* of the IDP.

## 6. RECCOMENDATION

The report is tabled for cognizance and it is recommended that the Executive Mayoral Committee acknowledges and take note of the contents of the report.

## BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die inhoud van die verslag insake die augmentasie studie insake die beskikbare waterbronne vir die Swartland munisipale gebied.

## AFSKRIFTE:

DS – vir kennisname

**ANNEXURE A.2**  
**WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT**



**DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY**

## **WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT**

entered into between:

**THE DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION  
("DWS")**

and

**[.....]**

**("THE USER")**

**IN RESPECT OF  
THE BERG RIVER-VOËLVLEI AUGMENTATION SCHEME  
("BRVAS" / "THE PROJECT")**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>PART 1: INTRODUCTION</u></b> .....	16
1. <b><u>DEFINITIONS</u></b> .....	16
2. <b><u>INTERPRETATION</u></b> .....	23
3. <b><u>PREAMBLE</u></b> .....	24
4. <b><u>COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION</u></b> .....	25
5. <b><u>ASSURANCE OF SUPPLY</u></b> .....	25
6. <b><u>RESTRICTIONS TO SUPPLY</u></b> .....	25
7. <b><u>INTERRUPTIONS TO SUPPLY</u></b> .....	25
8. <b><u>CONDITIONS OF SUPPLY</u></b> .....	26
9. <b><u>WATER QUALITY</u></b> .....	26
10. <b><u>MEASUREMENT OF WATER SUPPLY</u></b> .....	26
11. <b><u>INTEGRATED WATER SUPPLY PLANNING AND OTHER SYSTEM RELATED ISSUES</u></b> ..	27
<b><u>PART 3: THE BRVAS INFRASTRUCTURE</u></b> .....	27
12. <b><u>THE BERG RIVER-VOËLVLEI AUGMENTATION SCHEME</u></b> .....	27
13. <b><u>REVIEW OF WATER AVAILABILITY FROM THE BRVAS</u></b> .....	27
14. <b><u>ACCESS TO THE BRVAS</u></b> .....	28
15. <b><u>OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE</u></b> .....	28
16. <b><u>BETTERMENTS AND REFURBISHMENTS</u></b> .....	28
<b><u>PART 4: OBLIGATIONS AND INSITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS</u></b> .....	29
17. <b><u>OBLIGATIONS OF DWS</u></b> .....	29
18. <b><u>OBLIGATIONS OF THE USER</u></b> .....	29
19. <b><u>BRVAS INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS</u></b> .....	29
<b><u>PART 5: BRVAS-FUNDING SOURCES, BRVAS-CUC, WATER USE CHARGES, INVOICING AND</u></b>	
<b><u>PAYMENT</u></b> .....	30
20. <b><u>BRVAS-FUNDING SOURCES</u></b> .....	30
21. <b><u>THE BRVAS-CUC</u></b> .....	30
22. <b><u>WATER USE CHARGES</u></b> .....	30
23. <b><u>INVOICING AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES</u></b> .....	30
24. <b><u>ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS TO REVENUE FROM THE BRVAS-CUC BY DWS TO TCTA</u></b> ..	32
<b><u>PART 6: LIABILITY, BREACH AND FORCE MAJEURE</u></b> .....	32
25. <b><u>LIABILITY</u></b> .....	32
26. <b><u>BREACH</u></b> .....	33
27. <b><u>CONSEQUENCES OF CANCELLATION</u></b> .....	34
28. <b><u>RISK AND INSURANCE</u></b> .....	35
29. <b><u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u></b> .....	35
<b><u>PART 7: GENERAL</u></b> .....	36
30. <b><u>CONFIDENTIALITY</u></b> .....	36
31. <b><u>DOMICILIUM CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI</u></b> .....	37
32. <b><u>GENERAL</u></b> .....	38

## **ANNEXURES:**

<b><u>ANNEXURE A:</u></b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>
<b><u>ANNEXURE B:</u></b>	<b>PROJECT COMMITTEE – TERMS OF REFERENCE</b>
<b><u>ANNEXURE C:</u></b>	<b>OPERATING RULES</b>
<b><u>ANNEXURE D:</u></b>	<b>WATER TARIFF CALCULATIONS</b>
<b><u>ANNEXURE E:</u></b>	<b>DEED OF ASSIGNMENT</b>
<b><u>ANNEXURE F:</u></b>	<b>METERING PROCEDURES</b>

## **PART 1: INTRODUCTION**

### **1. DEFINITIONS**

In this Agreement and the annexures hereto, unless the context indicates otherwise, the words and expressions set out below shall bear the meanings assigned to them and cognate words and expressions shall have a corresponding meaning:

1.1	"Agreement"	means this agreement duly signed by the Parties and all annexures hereto which form an integral part of the Agreement between the Parties;
1.2	"Assurance of Supply"	means the probability, expressed as a percentage of years, that water may be available for supply to the User in the long term from the WCWSS, as set out in <b>Annexure C</b> hereto;
1.3	"BRVAS" or "Project"	means the Berg River-Voëlrvlei Augmentation Scheme;
1.4	"BRVAS Administration Costs"	means the aggregate of all costs of an administrative nature, not forming part of the BRVAS Capital Costs and the BRVAS Funding Costs, reasonably and necessarily incurred or to be incurred for or in connection with the Implementation and Debt management of the BRVAS, being the costs of setting up of loan facilities for the BRVAS, all fees incurred in connection with the BRVAS, all costs incurred in the procurement of funding for the BRVAS, the cost of obtaining credit ratings for the Project and all operational costs of an administrative nature including the costs of any insurances placed by TCTA up to Operational Declaration, incurred by DWS and/or TCTA in connection with the BRVAS, and such other post-completion costs and expenditure as may be regarded by DWS in its reasonable discretion to be costs of an administrative nature;
1.5	"BRVAS B&R Tariff"	means the betterment and refurbishment tariff applicable to the BRVAS as determined in terms of the Pricing Strategy and paid by each User as applicable, as set out in this Agreement and <b>Annexure D</b> hereto;



1.6	“BRVAS Capital Costs”	means the aggregate of all costs of a capital nature not forming part of the BRVAS Funding Costs and BRVAS Administration Costs, reasonably and necessarily incurred or to be incurred to Implement the BRVAS, including all design and construction related professional fees, land acquisition and related registration costs, and such other post-completion costs and expenditure as may be regarded by DWS in its reasonable discretion to be costs of a capital nature;
1.7	“BRVAS Capital Unit Charge (“CUC”)	means the aggregate of the BRVAS Project Costs over the Debt Repayment Period divided by the total licensed volume of water out of the BRVAS (23 million m <sup>3</sup> /a) over the same period to represent the relevant Debt of all Users, as set out in this Agreement and <b>Annexure D</b> hereto (otherwise referred to as a Scheme Tariff);
1.8	“BRVAS Funding Costs”	means the aggregate of all costs of a funding nature, not forming part of the BRVAS Administration Costs and the BRVAS Capital Costs, being all costs relating to interest, expenses, banking charges (including breakage costs where applicable) and the like, reasonably and necessarily incurred or to be incurred in connection with the raising of capital and to maintain such capital in force, to fund the Implementation of the BRVAS;
1.9	“BRVAS O&M Tariff”	means the operations and maintenance tariff applicable to the BRVAS as determined in terms of the Pricing Strategy, to be paid by each User, as set out in this Agreement and <b>Annexure D</b> hereto;
1.10	“BRVAS Project Costs/Debt”	means the aggregate of the BRVAS Capital Costs, the BRVAS Funding Costs and the BRVAS Administration Costs constituting the debt to be repaid by the User/s to DWS in accordance with this Agreement and as set out in <b>Annexure D</b> hereto;
1.11	“BRVAS CUC Payment”	means the total annual BRVAS payment to be made by each User calculated by multiplying the annual BRVAS CUC, as determined in terms of 1.7 above, by the annual

	licensed volume of water per User from the BRVAS, as set out in this Agreement and <b>Annexure D</b> hereto;
1.12 “BRVAS Third Party Charge	means the third party capital unit charge that will be charged by DWS to all other users, other than the Users contemplated under the BRVAS, being CCT, .....; .....;.....;
1.13 “Bulk Water Supply Agreement/s”	means the bulk water supply agreement/s to be entered into between the User and its customers [NOTE: DWS & USERS TO ADVISE IF BULK WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENTS ARE ALREADY IN PLACE IN TERMS OF THE WATER SERVICES ACT; THIS APPLIES TO CCT AND THE MUNICIPALITIES IT SUPPLIES]
1.14 “Business Day”	means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or gazetted national public holiday in the RSA;
1.15 “Construction Contracts”	means any contract/s entered into by TCTA in respect of the construction of the BRVAS infrastructure, which contracts shall be based on the terms and conditions contained in the Federation Internationale des Ingenieurs-Conseils (“FIDIC”) Model Agreements;
1.16 “CPI”	means the Consumer Price Index (for all urban areas), as published by Statistics South Africa (Statistical Release P0141), or any replacement thereof, from time to time;
1.17 “Debt”	means the aggregate of the BRVAS Capital Costs, the BRVAS Funding Costs and the BRVAS Administration Costs constituting the debt to be repaid by the User/s to DWS in accordance with this Agreement and as set out in <b>Annexure D</b> hereto;
1.18 “Debt Repayment Period”	means a period of 20 (twenty) years following Operational Declaration or for so long as any portion of the Debt, remains outstanding whichever is the later or, such shorter period if the Debt is repaid within the 20 (twenty) year period;

1.19 “Delegated Authority”	means anyone to whom the Minister delegates a power and/or duty vested in the Minister, pursuant to the Minister's authority to do so in terms of section 63 of the NW Act or otherwise;
1.20 “Directive”	means the directive issued by the Minister on 18 May 2017 to TCTA and, where applicable, read together with all subsequent directives issued by the Minister in respect of the Project;
1.21 “DWS”	means the Department of Water and Sanitation or any successor in title in the Government;
1.22 “Estimated CPI”	means the forecast statistics of the year-on-year CPI (headline) as published annually by the Bureau of Economic Research attached to the University of Stellenbosch (“BER”) or any similar reputable institution, if statistics from BER are not available;
1.23 “Force Majeure”	means any relevant event, occurrence, circumstance or condition, excluding drought, beyond the control of the Parties which could not have been reasonably foreseen when this Agreement was entered into and which, despite the exercise of diligent efforts, could not have been prevented, limited or minimised and which results in either of the Parties not being able to fulfil its duties and obligations in terms of this Agreement;
1.24 “Funders”	means all the funders who will provide the funding for the BRVAS to TCTA;
1.25 “Government”	means the National Government of the RSA;
1.26 “Implement”	means, in relation to the Project or where applicable, any phase thereof, the entire process of planning, designing, land acquisition and registration, contract management, constructing, commissioning, project close-out, supervising and the finalisation of each of these aspects of the aforesaid processes of the BRVAS as a government waterworks in accordance with the provisions of the NW

	Act, and all other relevant legislation or administrative actions, and the terms “Implemented” and “Implementation” shall have corresponding meanings;
1.27 “Implementation Agreement”	means the implementation agreement to be concluded between DWS and TCTA to regulate the relationship between them in respect of the funding and implementation of the Project;
1.28 “Licence”	means the section 21(a) licence/s for water use to be granted or already granted in terms of Chapter 4 of the NW Act to each User taking water from a resource within the Project Area and conveyed through the Project;
1.29 “Minister”	means the Minister of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, in the Government;
1.30 “NWRS”	means the National Water Resource Strategy, as amended from time to time and published in accordance with sections 5, 6 and 7 of the NW Act;
1.31 “NW Act”	means the National Water Act 36, 1998;
1.32 “Operational Declaration”	the date on which DWS declares in writing the BRVAS to be operational, once the BRVAS is capable of performing the function for which it was designed;
1.33 “Parties”	means DWS and the User, and the term “Party”, shall mean either of DWS or the User as the case may be;
1.34 “PFMA”	means the Public Finance Management Act 1, 1999;
1.35 “Pricing Strategy”	means the Pricing Strategy for Raw Water Use Charges within the framework of relevant Government policy, established by the Minister in concurrence with the Minister of Finance and published pursuant to section 56(1) of the NW Act, from time to time;
1.36 “Project” or “BRVAS”	means the Berg River-Voëlvllei Augmentation Scheme;

1.37 "Project Area"	means the project area as set out in <b>Annexure A</b> hereto;
1.38 "RSA"	means the Republic of South Africa, comprising the nine provinces identified in section 103 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
1.39 "Signature Date"	means the date of signature of this Agreement by the last signing Party hereto;
1.40 "Statutory Interest Rate"	means a rate determined from time to time by the Minister, with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance, by notice in the Government Gazette under the Prescribed Rate of Interest Act 55, 1975, as provided for in section 59(3)(a) of the NW Act which shall be charged by DWS to a water user for late payment;
1.41 "TCTA"	means the Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority, established by Notice No. 2631 published in Government Gazette No. 10545 dated 12 December 1986, as amended by Notice No. 277 published in Government Gazette No. 21017 dated 24 March 2000, a major public entity listed in Schedule 2 of the PFMA and a water management institution in terms of the NW Act, operating in the water sector <i>inter alia</i> , in the funding and implementing of bulk raw water infrastructure development projects, as directed by the Minister from time to time;
1.42 "User"	means each user authorised to take water from the Project;
1.43 "VAT"	means value-added tax levied at the then prevailing rate in accordance with the Value-Added Tax Act 89, 1991;
1.44 "Water Use Charges"	means all charges relating to the BRVAS levied by DWS in accordance with the Pricing Strategy and/or in terms of statutory requirements, but excluding any charges provided for under the BRVAS-CUC or the BRVAS O&M or the BRVAS B&R Tariff;

1.45 "Water Supply Agreement/s"	means the BRVAS Water Supply Agreement/s concluded between DWS and each User;
1.46 "WCWSS"	means the Western Cape Water Supply System as described in <b>Annexure A</b> ;
1.47 "Yield"	means the volume of water that can be abstracted annually at a specific assurance of supply.

## **2. INTERPRETATION**

In this Agreement:

- 2.1 any reference to an enactment is to the relevant enactment as at the date of signature hereof, as amended or re-enacted from time to time;
- 2.2 if any provision in a definition is a substantive provision conferring rights or imposing obligations on any Party, notwithstanding that it is contained in the Definitions clause, effect shall be given to it as if it is a substantive provision in the body of the Agreement;
- 2.3 when any number of days is prescribed in this Agreement, same shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day, unless the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, in which case the last day shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday;
- 2.4 where figures are referred to in numerals and in words, and should there be a conflict between the two, then the words shall prevail;
- 2.5 words importing any one gender shall include the other gender and the singular shall include the plural and vice versa;
- 2.6 a reference to natural persons shall include created entities (incorporated and unincorporated) and vice versa;
- 2.7 expressions defined in the Definitions clause shall bear the same meanings in all annexures to this Agreement which do not themselves contain their own definitions;
- 2.8 where any term is defined within the context of any particular clause in this Agreement, the term so defined, unless it is clear from the clause in question that the term so defined has limited application to the relevant clause, shall bear the meaning ascribed to it for all purposes in terms of this Agreement, notwithstanding that the term has not been defined in the Definitions clause;
- 2.9 the headings have been inserted for convenience only and shall not be used for nor assist in nor affect its interpretation;
- 2.10 where any conflict arises between the provisions of the Agreement and the provisions of any annexure hereto, then the provisions of this Agreement will prevail;
- 2.11 where any references to any amount is made it shall mean that such amount is exclusive of VAT, unless the amount expressly includes VAT; and
- 2.12 the rule of construction that an agreement shall be interpreted against the Party responsible for the drafting or the preparation thereof shall not apply.

### **3. PREAMBLE**

- 3.1 The WCWSS is an integrated and collectively managed system of dams, pump stations, pipelines and tunnels. In addition to servicing the City of Cape Town, the WCWSS supplies water to towns in the Overberg, West Coast and Cape Winelands District Municipalities as well as providing irrigation water for agriculture. The integrated system helps optimise the use of water resources by allowing water transfers between dams and catchment systems.
- 3.2 The major dams in the WCWSS, includes the Theewaterskloof Dam in the Breede River catchment and the Voëlvlei, Berg River and Wemmershoek Dams in the Berg River catchment, and the Steenbras Upper and Lower Dams in the Steenbras River.
- 3.3 The smaller dams and weirs in the WCWSS, includes DWS's Kogelberg and Rockview Dams which service Eskom's Palmiet Pumped Storage Scheme and the water transfer scheme to the Upper Steenbras and Kleinplaas Dams on the delivery route of the Riviersonderend-Berg River Tunnel System in the Eerste River and Misverstand Weir on the lower Berg River.
- 3.4 The Western Cape Reconciliation Strategy Study identified the need for the augmentation of the WCWSS by 2019. In July 2008, DWS appointed the Western Cape Water Consultants Joint Venture to undertake pre-feasibility level investigations into six potential surface water development options. The BRVAS Project was found to be the most favourable surface water intervention option and recommended for implementation. It involves:
- 3.4.1 the pumped abstraction of water in winter from the Berg River to increase the yield of the Voëlvlei Dam by approximately 23 million cubic metres per annum;
  - 3.4.2 a low-level weir and pump station are proposed to be located at the Lorelei site on the Berg River; and
  - 3.4.3 a 6.3 km long pipeline to deliver the water into the dam. The pipeline will be designed for reverse operation during summer so that releases can be made from the Voëlvlei Dam to the downstream users, including meeting ecological water requirements of the estuary.
- 3.5 The BRVAS project is a commercially viable project to be funded in accordance with the provisions of the Pricing Strategy which gives requires that such projects be funded off-budget using private sector funding and be repaid from revenue received from water tariffs to be paid by Users, so that the full financial cost of funding and implementing the BRVAS is recovered from all users thereof.
- 3.6 The Minister issued a directive to TCTA in May 2017 to fund and implement the BRVAS project on an off-budget basis and to facilitate the establishment of the institutional arrangements and the participation of Users through its governance structures.
- 3.7 The Parties now wish to enter into this Agreement, to record and regulate the rights and obligations of each of them, in respect of the funding, Implementation and water supply arrangements in respect of the BRVAS.



## **PART 2: WATER SUPPLY FROM BRVAS**

### **4. COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION**

This Agreement shall come into effect on the Signature Date and remain of full force for a period of 20 (twenty) years following the date of Operational Declaration or for so long as the Debt applicable to the User remains outstanding, provided that once the full amount of the Debt has been repaid, the User will cease to be liable for payment of the BRVAS-CUC.

### **5. ASSURANCE OF SUPPLY**

- 5.1 The Assurance of Supply for the User shall be as set out in its relevant water use license.
- 5.2 Neither Party shall wilfully or negligently do anything to negatively influence the Assurance of Supply.

### **6. RESTRICTIONS TO SUPPLY**

- 6.1 If on reasonable grounds it is believed that a water shortage exists or is imminent, restrictions may be applied in terms of the NW Act or any other applicable legislation, on the water supply to the User and other users as may be appropriate at that time.
- 6.2 DWS will use all reasonable endeavours to consult the User directly in the event of the likelihood of the imposition of water restrictions.

### **7. INTERRUPTIONS TO SUPPLY**

- 7.1 DWS shall give the User at least 3 (three) months' written notice of any scheduled interruptions or restrictions on supplies of water from the BRVAS, for purposes of testing, renewing, examining, repairing or maintaining any part of the BRVAS infrastructure.
- 7.2 Should a Party become aware of any relevant event which has or may have a material adverse impact on the supply of water, then that Party shall immediately inform the other.
- 7.3 In cases of emergencies or unscheduled interruptions, DWS shall endeavour to give at least 12 (twelve) hours' notice to the User telephonically and/or by means of a telefax or electronic mail, subject to DWS' right in its sole discretion to interrupt water supplies or to lock the point/s of supply where necessary without prior notification. Notwithstanding that there may be circumstances where no prior notification has been given to the User of an interruption in water supplies or locking of point/s of supply, DWS shall notify the User of such circumstances and the steps to be taken to restore water supplies as soon as possible after such event.
- 7.4 The User shall provide sufficient piping and storage facilities as may be required by it,

at its sole cost, to take water from the relevant point of supply, and store such water, to mitigate the effects of any interruptions in supply.

## **8. CONDITIONS OF SUPPLY**

- 8.1 DWS shall supply all water in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the relevant Licence/s to be issued to the User, and subject to such statutory requirements as may be applicable from time to time.
- 8.2 Save and except for the connecting infrastructure to be installed in terms of the BRVAS Operating Rules by the User, no other water supply system, water services works, pipeline, connection, installation or other equipment shall be connected by the User, or any other party acting on its behalf, to any part of the BRVAS infrastructure unless expressly authorized in writing by DWS to do so and subject to such terms and/or conditions as DWS may impose.

## **9. WATER QUALITY**

- 9.1 DWS shall use its reasonable endeavours to monitor the quality of water supplied according to its monitoring programs, it being agreed that DWS does not and will not guarantee the quality of water supplied nor its fitness or suitability for any purpose whatsoever. DWS undertakes to provide such monitoring results to the User as and when requested to do so.
- 9.2 The User shall be responsible for treating all water supplied to it by DWS, to such standards as may be necessary for any usage requiring treated water.

## **10. MEASUREMENT OF WATER SUPPLY**

- 10.1 DWS, its Delegated Authority and their authorised officers, employees and agents shall be entitled to unrestricted access to any component of the supply or abstraction control mechanisms, abstraction meters, control meters, point(s) of supply or any other works as may be required in the performance of their duties within the User's property or servitude area, including but not limited to the reading and checking of meters and taking of water quality samples. All such access shall be in accordance with applicable legislation.
- 10.2 The supply of water to the Users shall be measured by DWS in terms of the metering procedures set out in **Annexure F** hereto and such measurements shall be used by DWS to verify the quantity of water actually drawn by the Users so as to reconcile actual use against the Licenced volume allocated to the User on an annual basis, taking account of water restrictions when enforced under the NW Act; and
- 10.3 The meter readings shall be taken by DWS on the nearest Business Day to the 20<sup>th</sup> (twentieth) day of each calendar month as provided for in **Annexure F** hereto.
- 10.4 The User hereby agrees and undertakes to indemnify and hold harmless each of DWS and/or any Delegated Authority against any and all claims, suits, losses, damages,

which may be claimed, brought or threatened against either of them in the event of, and to the extent that, either of DWS or a Delegated Authority is unable to meet its Assurance of Supply levels to any other User/s arising as a direct result of the User taking more water, as calculated annually, than it is authorised to take.

**11. INTEGRATED WATER SUPPLY PLANNING AND OTHER SYSTEM RELATED ISSUES**

The Parties record that system planning or operating issues pertaining to the reduction in the yield of the WCWSS and its over-allocation, the reduced City of Cape Town allocation from the Berg Water Project and other compulsory licence discrepancies will be addressed expeditiously.

**PART 3: THE BRVAS INFRASTRUCTURE**

**12. THE BERG RIVER-VOËLVLEI AUGMENTATION SCHEME**

The Parties acknowledge and record that:

- 12.1 the BRVAS involves the Implementation of the Project within the Project Area, as described in **Annexure A** hereto;
- 12.2 the water infrastructure of the BRVAS shall be developed, operated, utilised and managed with the objective of benefiting, directly or indirectly, all users in the BRVAS project area, in the context the WCWSS;
- 12.3 the Minister issued the Directive to TCTA directing it to fund and Implement the BRVAS. As part of TCTA's Implementation program, a Project Implementation plan and a Project charter will be compiled after consultation with the relevant Users for approval by TCTA;
- 12.4 the BRVAS Project charter will set out inter alia, the mandate, description, governance structure, scope, implementation strategies for funding, public relations, engineering, environmental, health and safety, land acquisition processes, project management, procurement, strategies that support government goals, key risks, resource plans, milestones and budget, including contingency amounts related thereto; and
- 12.5 the Project Implementation plan will set out inter alia, timelines for the tender processes for pre-qualification (if required) and appointment of design engineers, approvals of designs (including optimisation measures), tender processes for pre-qualification and appointment of construction contractors, land acquisition processes, appointment of relevant panels of experts for social, business, environmental and engineering matters, commissioning dates, handover dates and water delivery dates.

**13. REVIEW OF WATER AVAILABILITY FROM THE BRVAS**

In terms of section 49 of the NW Act, the Minister is entitled to undertake periodical reviews of the Total Water Availability and Capacity Allocated, based on information obtained from the WCWSS Model and hydrological studies undertaken from time to

time, and where necessary, adjustments to the licensed volume of water to each User may be made in terms of the NW Act, as considered appropriate by the Minister after consultation with the User.

#### **14. ACCESS TO THE BRVAS**

Both during and after the Implementation of BRVAS:

- 14.1 the User and its authorised officers, employees and agents may request DWS or a designated official at a Delegated Authority, for reasonable access to any component of the BRVAS and any works associated with the supply of water from the BRVAS including without being limited to, any relevant documentation; and
- 14.2 any request to gain access to any documentation, shall be directed by the User to DWS or to a designated official at a Delegated Authority in writing, provided that neither DWS nor a Delegated Authority shall be obliged to disclose any document to the User which it is not obliged to disclose in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000.

#### **15. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

- 15.1 Notwithstanding that DWS shall be responsible for the operation and maintenance of the Project according to relevant best practice, standards and guidelines in an integrated, cost effective, consultative and efficient manner, taking into consideration all relevant Users, DWS may sub-contract its operations and maintenance obligations to any third party and conclude an appropriate operations and maintenance agreement with it, to record the terms and conditions entailed in such arrangements.
- 15.2 The BRVAS operations and maintenance costs will be charged by DWS as provided for in terms of the Pricing Strategy.

#### **16. BETTERMENTS AND REFURBISHMENTS**

- 16.1 DWS shall be responsible for the betterment and refurbishment of the Project infrastructure or any component thereof and shall recover the costs associated with the betterment and refurbishment of the Project infrastructure, in terms of the Pricing Strategy.
- 16.2 The Project's betterment and refurbishment costs will be charged as provided for in terms of **Annexure D** and the Pricing Strategy and invoiced as provided for in this Agreement. Such costs, in the case of:
  - 16.2.1 betterments, may relate to costs of any improvement to the Project's infrastructure or any component thereof, which would result in an increase in its capacity and/or functionality beyond its original standard of performance, costs incurred to increase the yield of the Project or meet safety, statutory and/or best practice requirements; and
  - 16.2.2 refurbishments, may relate to any costs incurred to restore the capacity and/or

functionality of the Project, to extend the useful economic life of the Project's infrastructure or any component thereof, arising from the potential loss of capacity or assurance of supply and/or functionality arising due to age, wear and tear, decay, inadequacy and obsolescence.

#### **PART 4: OBLIGATIONS AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

##### **17. OBLIGATIONS OF DWS**

DWS undertakes:

- 17.1 to assume responsibility for the preparation of all relevant applications for the obtaining of all necessary environmental authorisations, required to Implement the BRVAS;
- 17.2 to ensure the Implementation of the Project using engineering principles, philosophies, procedures and standards employed by governments and water utilities, in accordance with prevailing international standards under comparable circumstances, from time to time;
- 17.3 the Project shall be Implemented by TCTA in a consultative manner with the participation of all relevant stakeholders as far as may be reasonably practicable.
- 17.4 to consider and where appropriate, recommend to the Minister, its approval for the grant of a Licence to the User, with due regard to the requirements of the NW Act;
- 17.5 to confirm the Operational Declaration within 60 (sixty) days of receipt of the taking-over certificate from TCTA.

##### **18. OBLIGATIONS OF THE USER**

The User undertakes:

- 18.1 to take up its licensed/allocated volume of water from the BRVAS;
- 18.2 to accept and make payment of the BRVAS-CUC set out in this Agreement and **Annexure D** hereto, and all Water Use Charges as may be levied from time to time in terms of the Pricing Strategy;
- 18.3 to take water from any alternative water source (where applicable) identified by the Minister in her sole discretion after consultation with the Users, in terms of the Licence issued to it;
- 18.4 to provide a certified copy of the relevant extract of the authorising resolution passed by its council or board of directors or chairman of a water board/water user association approving the entry into this Agreement in specific terms, and authorising the nominated signatory hereof to conclude this Agreement on behalf of the User, and shall provide DWS with such certified copy thereof, to evidence its authority to enter into this Agreement and be bound to the terms and conditions hereof, nothing at all excepted.

##### **19. BRVAS INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

The Parties record that the following agreements will be concluded as part of the institutional and contractual arrangements under the Project:

- 19.1 an Implementation Agreement between the DWS and TCTA to record and regulate the funding and Implementation of the Project;
- 19.2 a Water Supply Agreement between DWS and each User, in terms of which DWS will supply bulk raw water from the BRVAS to the User, which will take such water and pay to DWS, the BRVAS-CUC and Water Use Charges in respect thereof;
- 19.3 one or more Bulk Water Supply Agreements between the User and its customers **[ONLY REQUIRED IF THERE ARE NO EXISTING AGREEMENTS]**; and
- 19.4 such other agreements as may be necessary to give effect to the Project.

**PART 5: BRVAS-FUNDING SOURCES, BRVAS-CUC, WATER USE CHARGES,**  
**INVOICING AND PAYMENT**

**20. BRVAS-FUNDING SOURCES**

- 20.1 DWS shall annually obtain and provide to TCTA the project preparatory funding in line with the Implementation programme determined by TCTA, as required in the Directive.
- 20.2 TCTA shall raise the off-budget funding for the Implementation of the BRVAS Project.

**21. THE BRVAS-CUC**

- 21.1 This Agreement makes provision for the BRVAS-CUC to be charged by DWS on all the Users taking water from the BRVAS.
- 21.2 The User will commence paying the BRVAS-CUC applicable to it as provided for in **Annexure D**, on Operational Declaration. Such repayments will continue for as long as any portion of the Debt remains outstanding by the User.
- 21.3 Adjustments to the BRVAS-CUC from time to time shall be undertaken as provided for in this Agreement, **Annexure D** hereto and the Pricing Strategy.

**22. WATER USE CHARGES**

- 22.1 DWS is entitled to levy various Water Use Charges on Users in terms of the Pricing Strategy and such charges will be deemed to include any charges, levies or costs as may be contained in relevant statutory requirements.
- 22.2 The Water Use Charges will be charged to the Users on a monthly basis (or annually, if and where applicable) separately from the BRVAS-CUC and will be determined in terms of the prevailing Pricing Strategy and/or other statutory requirements in force at the time and will be applicable both during and after the period of repayment of the Debt.

**23. INVOICING AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

- 23.1 DWS shall at the end of each month in which the meter readings are taken, in accordance with clause 10 above, send a copy tax invoice to the User. Such copy tax invoice will contain details of the date, applicable amount payable under the BRVAS-CUC, applicable amount payable for the Water Use Charges, VAT, VAT registration

number, due date for payment, bank account details of DWS and such other details required in terms of applicable legislation.

- 23.2 DWS shall ensure that the original tax invoice is posted (or otherwise delivered) to the User by not later than the end of the month in which the meter readings are taken to ensure that the User receives the tax invoice by not later than the 15<sup>th</sup> (fifteenth) calendar day of the month following the month in which such meter readings are taken as set out in sub-clause 10.3 above. The User will make payment of the full amount of each tax invoice by the due date reflected on each tax invoice, provided that such due date shall not be less than 30 (thirty) days after the invoice date reflected on such tax invoice, into a bank account nominated in writing by DWS from time to time.
- 23.3 Any delay in the rendering of a tax invoice will not relieve the User of its obligation to make payment to DWS for all amounts outstanding. In the event of the User not receiving any tax invoices timeously or at all, the User undertakes to notify DWS thereof in writing by no later than 5 (five) Business Days after the 15<sup>th</sup> (fifteenth) calendar day referred to in sub-clause 23.2 above. In such event payment will be made within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of a tax invoice from DWS, provided that where such notification has been given to DWS, it shall not be entitled to charge any interest on such late payment.
- 23.4 Each User will be invoiced monthly by DWS for:
- 23.4.1 the BRVAS-CUC calculated on the basis set out in **Annexure D** hereto;
  - 23.4.2 any other BRVAS Water Tariffs such as BRVAS O&M Tariff and BRVAS B&R Tariff as applicable in terms of the Pricing Strategy; and
  - 23.4.3 any Water Use Charges as payable in terms of the Pricing Strategy.
- 23.5 In the event of the User failing to make payment of the BRVAS-CUC or Water Use Charges in accordance with clause 21 and clause 22 above, then in addition to all other remedies available to it in terms of the NW Act, DWS shall be entitled:
- 23.5.1 on notice, to suspend or withdraw a water use entitlement, provided that the User has been directed to take specific steps to rectify the failure within a specified period, in terms of section 54(3) of the NW Act and the User has had an opportunity to make representations within a reasonable period in terms of section 54(4) thereof; and/or
  - 23.5.2 on notice, to restrict or suspend the supply of water to the User from this government waterworks until such charges together with interest in respect of the default period have been paid, provided that DWS has given the User an opportunity to make representations within a reasonable period on any proposed restrictions or suspensions in terms of section 59(4) of the NW Act; and/or
  - 23.5.3 to charge interest at the prescribed Statutory Interest Rate on all outstanding amounts, such interest to be calculated from the due date for payment until the date that payment is actually made.

**24. ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS TO REVENUE FROM THE BRVAS-CUC [& BRVAS  
THIRD PARTY CHARGE IF APPLICABLE] BY DWS TO TCTA**

In consideration of the Debt to be incurred by TCTA, in the funding and Implementation of the BRVAS, and the revenue to be collected by DWS from the User under the BRVAS-CUC, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

- 24.1 DWS will assign to TCTA, its rights to receive payment of the BRVAS-CUC directly from the User, in terms of the Deed of Assignment attached as **ANNEXURE E** hereto;
- 24.2 the User hereby consents to the assignment of rights contemplated in sub-clause 24.1 above;
- 24.3 in consideration of the assignment of rights as contemplated above, TCTA shall apply all such revenue received by it from the User under the BRVAS-CUC, in reduction of the Debt applicable to it;
- 24.4 DWS undertakes to incorporate the assignment of rights contemplated under this clause in all Water Supply Agreements concluded in future with the users under the BRVAS;
- 24.5 For the avoidance of doubt, DWS shall continue to receive payment of the Water Use Charges as may be applicable, directly from the User;
- 24.6 the assignment of rights contemplated under this clause does not affect or detract from any of DWS' remaining rights and obligations under the Agreement, all of which continue in full force and effect, nothing at all excepted.

**PART 6: LIABILITY, BREACH AND FORCE MAJEURE**

**25. LIABILITY**

- 25.1 Neither Party shall be liable nor assume liability under any circumstances whatsoever for any special, indirect or consequential loss or damages of whatsoever nature and howsoever arising whether in contract, delict or otherwise, suffered as a result of any Party's actions or omissions, arising either in terms of this Agreement or being a delictual claim or action, whether foreseen or unforeseen and/or having been reasonably foreseeable, which includes any claim, indirect, extrinsic, special, penal, exemplary or consequential loss or damage pertaining to a loss of profits, a loss of operational time, any loss of information or for claims for losses or damages based on contracts with third parties.
- 25.2 The liability of each Party to the other in all instances shall be limited to all direct loss or damage as may be sustained or incurred by a Party and which is directly attributable to the wilful or negligent actions and/or omissions of the other Party, its employees and agents.
- 25.3 DWS shall under no circumstances whatsoever be liable nor assume liability:
  - 25.3.1 for any loss or damage of whatsoever nature and howsoever arising, suffered or claimed, to any property or injury to any person whomsoever resulting either



directly or indirectly, consequentially or otherwise from any emergencies or unscheduled interruptions, including variations or deficiencies in the water supply;

25.3.2 for any loss or damage to the User arising out of any water supply system or water services works or connection or installation connected with or made to any waterworks of DWS by the User;

25.3.3 for any loss or damage of whatsoever nature and howsoever arising, suffered or claimed, to any property or injury to any person whomsoever or for the loss of production or the loss of income or profit resulting either directly or indirectly, consequentially or otherwise, from the quality of water supplied.

## **26. BREACH**

26.1 In the event of any breach of any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement by either Party hereto, including any failure to comply with any of the material terms and/or conditions of this Agreement and/or the drawing of water by the User in excess of the Licenced annual volumes which it is authorised to take, but excluding those material breaches specifically identified in sub-clause 26.3 below, then the aggrieved Party may either claim specific performance or cancel the Agreement, provided that:

26.2 time has been made of the essence by the aggrieved Party to the defaulting Party by the giving of written notice detailing the nature of the alleged breach by the defaulting Party and demanding that such breach be remedied within a period of 14 (fourteen) Business Days of date of such initial written notice to the defaulting Party;

26.2.1 if the defaulting Party fails to remedy such breach within the 14 (fourteen) day notice period, then the aggrieved Party shall determine a date, after expiry of the 14 (fourteen) day notice period, for purposes of a meeting to be held between the aggrieved Party and the defaulting Party and shall give written notice of the date and place of such meeting to be held. The purpose of such meeting shall be for the Parties to meet in good faith and discuss ways and means to remedy such breach and/or to mitigate the extent of the loss or damage suffered and/or to be suffered by the aggrieved Party and/or to identify an acceptable solution in the best interests of the Parties, without having to resort to cancellation;

26.2.2 if within 7 (seven) Business Days of the holding of the meeting, either the defaulting Party fails to remedy the breach or within such time as may be agreed during the said meeting, or if no agreement is reached between the defaulting Party and the aggrieved Party during the meeting referred to in sub-clause 26.2.1 above on the remedying of such breach, then the aggrieved Party shall give a final written notice to the defaulting Party, demanding that the breach be remedied within a further period of 14 (fourteen) Business Days of date of such written notice, failing which the aggrieved Party shall be entitled

at its election, to either:

- 26.2.2.1 claim specific performance from the defaulting Party, with or without a claim for damages as set out in clause 25 above; or
- 26.2.2.2 cancel the Agreement forthwith by giving written notice to that effect to the defaulting Party, provided that where the aggrieved Party is DWS, it will not have the right to cancel the Agreement where there is a dispute pending between the Parties and the User has paid and continues to pay all charges or other amounts due and payable under this Agreement to DWS.

26.3 The following events of default shall be regarded as material breaches of contract on the part of the User and in the event of any such breach, DWS shall be entitled to cancel the Agreement by giving written notice to that effect to the User:

- 26.3.1 the failure of the User to pay any amount due under the BRVAS-CUC and/or the Water Use Charges on due date and such failure is not remedied by payment of the amount due within 14 (fourteen) Business Days after date of a written notice from DWS demanding payment thereof from the User;
- 26.3.2 the winding up or placing under liquidation (whether provisionally or finally), or the placing under judicial management or under administration, of the User;
- 26.3.3 any attempt by the User to compromise or enter into a scheme of compromise, composition or arrangement with any of its creditors.

26.4 Any cancellation of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to any right of the aggrieved Party to recover, *inter alia*, any direct loss or damage suffered, subject to clause 24 above.

## **27. CONSEQUENCES OF CANCELLATION**

Upon cancellation of this Agreement due to a breach by the User, prior to full repayment of the BRVAS Project Costs, the User shall be obliged to:

- 27.1 make payment to DWS of the full amount outstanding in respect of the Debt applicable to it arising under the BRVAS-CUC;
- 27.2 make payment to DWS of all amounts outstanding in respect of the Water Use Charges applicable to it, calculated up to the date on which it ceased to take water from the BRVAS;
- 27.3 forthwith cease taking water from the BRVAS, until and unless all outstanding amounts have been paid in full to DWS in terms of sub-clause 27.1 and sub-clause 27.2 above (for the avoidance of doubt such water will thereafter be taken in terms of the Users' Licence); and
- 27.4 at its sole cost forthwith disconnect all connections, installations or other equipment owned by it and which has been connected to the BRVAS infrastructure, until and unless it has complied with sub-clauses 27.1, 27.2 and 27.3 above and the Agreement

has been reinstated.

## **28. RISK AND INSURANCE**

The Parties record that:

- 28.1 no Party will bear any risks which have been allocated to the other Party in terms of this Agreement and each of them shall be entitled to take out and maintain in force such insurance policies as it may deem appropriate to cover any risks to be borne by it under this Agreement;
- 28.2 DWS will assume the risk of loss or damage to the Project as a government waterworks, with effect from Operational Declaration, and may elect to bear such risk itself on a self-insurance basis or insure against such risk with insurers appointed by it;
- 28.3 the costs of any insurance policies taken out by DWS and/or TCTA before Operational Declaration will form part of the BRVAS Project Costs and the costs of any insurance policies taken out after Operational Declaration by DWS and/or TCTA will form part of the operations and maintenance costs;
- 28.4 the proceeds of claims made under the relevant insurance policy will be applied to repair the damage to the BRVAS infrastructure;
- 28.5 subject to the institutional framework applicable to the Parties from time to time, the Parties may agree on such additional insurance requirements as may be required from time to time.

## **29. DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 29.1 During the Implementation phase, the dispute resolution provisions set out in **Annexure B** hereto will be applicable, except for disputes relating to the interpretation of this Agreement which will be dealt with in terms of this clause. With effect from Operational Declaration, all disputes will be dealt with in terms of this clause.
- 29.2 The Parties shall endeavour to resolve any dispute arising out of this Agreement amicably through good faith negotiations to be held between them by senior representatives of the Parties.
- 29.3 In the event that the Parties are unable to resolve such dispute or difference as provided for in 29.2 above, then either party shall be free to utilise the mechanisms set out in the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005 to facilitate settlement of the dispute and matters connected therewith, in accordance with the procedures set out thereunder.
- 29.4 In the event that the Parties are unable to resolve the dispute between them within 6 (six) months of a referral in terms of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005, then either of the Parties shall be free to refer the matter to arbitration in accordance with the Rules of the Arbitration Foundation of Southern Africa ("AFSA").
- 29.5 The arbitration shall be conducted subject to the following provisions:
  - 29.5.1 the arbitration shall be held in a summary manner before a single arbitrator

- with a view to it being completed as soon as possible;
- 29.5.2 the decision of the arbitrator shall be final and binding on the Parties and of immediate effect;
- 29.5.3 either Party shall be entitled to apply to the High Court of South Africa to make such decision an order of court;
- 29.5.4 the cost of the arbitration proceedings shall be borne by the Parties as determined by the arbitrator, provided that where the arbitrator's decision is silent as to costs, the Parties shall each bear their own costs;
- 29.5.5 nothing contained in this clause shall preclude any Party from applying to any court of competent jurisdiction for a temporary interdict or other relief of an urgent nature, pending the award of the arbitrator; and
- 29.5.6 throughout the period between the declaration of a dispute and the making of a final ruling by the arbitrator, none of the obligations of the Parties shall be suspended and all obligations shall continue to be discharged in accordance with their tenor, as if such arbitration proceedings had not been initiated.
- 29.6 Notwithstanding termination of the Agreement for whatsoever reason, this dispute resolution provision will survive such termination and may be invoked by either of the Parties.

## **PART 7: GENERAL**

### **30. CONFIDENTIALITY**

- 30.1 Each Party shall keep confidential and not disclose any trade secrets, confidential documentation, proprietary information, technical know-how and data, systems, methods, commercial, financial and technical information which may be disclosed to it by the other Party to this Agreement, to any other party, other than to persons employed by them and/or authorised by them and who are required to have such information for purposes of fulfilling their respective obligations under this Agreement.
- 30.2 Each Party hereby acknowledges that the confidential documentation and/or information is of substantial value and each Party undertakes not to disclose any confidential information to any other party, except for the purposes contemplated under this Agreement.
- 30.3 The confidentiality obligations will not apply to information which:
- 30.3.1 is public knowledge, or becomes public knowledge at any time through no fault of the Party receiving such confidential information; or
- 30.3.2 is disclosed to any of the Parties by a third party with the lawful right to make such disclosure and which did not obtain such information directly or indirectly from the disclosing Party; or
- 30.3.3 was known to the receiving Party prior to the date of disclosure by the disclosing Party as it is able to prove through documentary material in its possession; or

30.3.4 is disclosed by the receiving Party with the consent of the disclosing Party; or  
30.3.5 is required to be disclosed in terms of an order of court, law, regulation or any forum or regulatory authority (including without limitation, a stock exchange body).

30.4 The Parties record that the confidentiality obligations set out herein shall remain in force indefinitely notwithstanding termination of this Agreement.

**31. DOMICILIUM CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI**

31.1 The Parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* for all purposes under this Agreement, whether in respect of court process, notices or other documents or communications of whatsoever nature, the following addresses:

31.1.1 DWS: Sedibeng Building  
185 Francis Baard Street  
Pretoria  
0002  
Fax No: (012) 336-7309  
e-mail:  
Attention: Deputy Director-General: National Water Resource Infrastructure

31.1.2 The User:

Fax No:  
e-mail:  
Attention:

31.2 Any notice or communication required or permitted to be given in terms of this Agreement shall be valid and effective if reduced to writing and sent to the other Party.

31.3 Any notice to a Party:

31.3.1 sent by pre-paid registered post in a correctly addressed envelope to it at its domicilium address shall be deemed to have been received on the 5th (fifth) Business Day after posting;

31.3.2 delivered by hand to a responsible person during ordinary business hours at its domicilium address shall be deemed to have been received on the day of delivery; or

31.3.3 sent by telefax to its chosen telefax numbers as stipulated above, during normal business hours, shall be deemed to have been received on the date of dispatch.

31.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, a written notice or communication actually received by a Party shall be adequate written notice or communication to it, notwithstanding that it was not sent to or delivered at its chosen *domicilium citandi et executandi*.

## **32. GENERAL**

- 32.1 This agreement constitutes the whole of the Agreement between the Parties relating to the matters dealt with herein.
- 32.2 No prior representations, warranties, undertakings or other terms and conditions of whatever nature shall be valid and binding unless recorded herein and signed by the Parties.
- 32.3 No amendment or addition to, deletion from or consensual cancellation of this Agreement or any provision hereof or of any other Agreement shall be valid and binding unless recorded in writing and signed by the Parties.
- 32.4 Any extension of time or waiver or relaxation of any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement which either Party may grant to the other shall not prejudice such Party in respect of its rights under this Agreement nor preclude such Party thereafter from exercising its rights strictly in accordance with this Agreement. Any such extension, waiver or relaxation so given shall be construed as relating strictly to the matter for which it was given.
- 32.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall fetter, or be deemed to fetter, the Minister's discretion as provided for in the NW Act or any other applicable legislation, including but not limited to the grant of Licences to any parties wishing to take water from the BRVAS.
- 32.6 Where it is specified in this Agreement that certain matters are to be agreed between the Parties, any failure to reach agreement in respect of such matter will not affect the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.
- 32.7 Any provision in this Agreement which is or may become illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction affected by this Agreement shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or un-enforceability and shall be treated as *pro non scripto* and severed from this Agreement, without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement which will remain of full force and effect. In such cases, the Parties undertake to negotiate with each other in good faith and shall use all reasonable endeavours to redraft the void provisions to render such provisions enforceable.
- 32.8 This Agreement shall be binding on any successor in title of DWS and any successor in title of the User.
- 32.9 Should any functions relevant to this Agreement be assigned by DWS to a water management institution in terms of the NW Act, DWS undertakes to incorporate the relevant provisions of this Agreement in any such assignment so as to bind such institution as a successor in title.
- 32.10 This Agreement will at all times be governed by, interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa.
- 32.11 Each Party shall be liable for its own costs in respect of the preparation, drafting, negotiation and settling of this Agreement.

32.12 THE SIGNATORIES HEREUNDER WARRANT THEIR AUTHORITY TO SO SIGN:

THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT \_\_\_\_\_ ON THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_ 2020

AS WITNESSES:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
FOR AND ON BEHALF OF:  
THE DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND  
SANITATION  
NAME:  
CAPACITY:

THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT \_\_\_\_\_ ON THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_ 2020

AS WITNESSES:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
FOR AND ON BEHALF OF:  
[USER DETAILS.....]  
NAME:  
CAPACITY:

**ANNEXURE A.3**  
**SWARTALND MUNICIPLATY'S ALLOCATION FROM THE BRVAS**





## water & sanitation

Department:  
Water and Sanitation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

### WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL OPERATIONS

Private Bag X 16, Sanlamhof, 7532 / 52 Voortrekker Road, Bellville 7530  
Tel #: (021) 941 6000

Enquiries : D Daniels  
Tel # : (021) 941 6189  
Email : [danielsd@dws.gov.za](mailto:danielsd@dws.gov.za)  
Reference : 27/2/1

The Municipal Manager  
Swartland Local Municipality  
Private Bag X52  
**MALMESBURY**  
7299

PER EMAIL: [swartlandmun@swartland.org.za](mailto:swartlandmun@swartland.org.za)

Attention: Mr Joggie Scholtz

Dear Sir

#### **BERG RIVER VOËLVLEI AUGMENTATION SCHEME (BRVAS): ADJUSTMENT OF THE SWARTLAND LOCAL MUNICIPALITY'S ALLOCATION**

Reference is made the Swartland Local Municipality's allocation from the planned Berg River Voëlvlei Augmentation Scheme (BRVAS) and your request, for an additional allocation, made to the National Minister of the Department of Water and Sanitation in November 2021.

Herewith to inform you that the request has been considered and an allocation adjustment was approved. Your **initial allocation of 0,66 M m<sup>3</sup>/a** has been adjusted with an **additional 1M m<sup>3</sup>/a from the BRVAS** giving the **Swartland Local Municipality a total allocation of 1,66 M m<sup>3</sup>/annum** from the planned scheme.

As a result of market vulnerability and other factors influencing cost associated to projects (future), the current cost (tariff) estimations for BRVAS are set as follow in Table 1:

**Table 1: Cost estimates**

Scenario	Estimated tariff (R/m <sup>3</sup> )
April 2021	4.27
July 2022	4.60
2022 worst-case	6.26

Please note that the Directive issued by the National Minister of the Department of Water & Sanitation to TCTA in May 2017, directs TCTA to implement this project on an off-budget basis. Furthermore, the Directive instructs TCTA to: "...assist the DWS identify the water users benefitting from the BRVAS project and from whom costs must be recovered, prepare a funding strategy to recover project costs from such users and assist in the negotiations and drafting of relevant off-taker agreements between DWS and such users". Please ensure that your Water Supply Agreement reaches the Department and TCTA as soon as possible. As agreed, you will be forwarding a letter of commitment to the Department prior to signing the agreement.

For more information on this communication, feel free to contact the Department at any stage.

Yours faithfully

**PROVINCIAL HEAD: WESTERN CAPE**

**Signed by: D DANIELS**

**Designation: Deputy Director**

**Date: 21 October 2022**



NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
Our Future - make it work